



The
Tender

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.



MOGALAKWENA MUNICIPALITY



PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES TO DEVELOP WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) IN SUPPORT OF MOGALAKWENA AND MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

TENDER NUMBER: RFP011/2026

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL DOCUMENT

[Based on the CIDB Professional Services Contract] - (July 2009)

10 FEBRUARY 2026

Issued by:

Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited

1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill

Midrand, Johannesburg

Gauteng Province

Contact Persons:

Technical Inquiries

Name: Lihle Ndlangamandla

Email: lihleSCM@dbsa.org

Name of Tenderer:

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

GENERAL TENDER INFORMATION

TENDER ISSUED	: 10 February 2026
DATE & TIME OF CLARIFICATION MEETING	: 18 February 2026 at 10h00
VENUE FOR CLARIFICATION MEETING	: MS Teams: Compulsory Briefing Session Link (Please click here to join the meeting)
CLOSING DATE	: 05 March 2026
CLOSING TIME	: 23h55 Telkom Time
CLOSING VENUE	: Designated Electronic Box provided by DBSA SCM
TENDER SUBMISSION	: The Tender Document (which includes the Form of Offer and Acceptance) completed in all respects, plus any additional supporting documentation required, must be submitted in an electronic folder with the name and address of the tenderer, the Tender No. and Title and the Electronic Box details provided by DBSA SCM. The electronic folder containing the proposals (Tender submissions) must be deposited into the designated electronic box before the tender closing time. The onus remains with the tenderer to ensure that the tender submission is placed in the correct electronic tender box provided. Please ensure that an email confirmation is sent to DBSA SCM e-mail address: LihleSCM@dbsa.org confirming that the submission has been made electronically.

TENDER SUMMARY PAGE

NAME OF TENDERER: _____

DETAILS OF CONTACT PERSON

NAME: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

E-MAIL ADDRESS: _____

ADDRESS OF TENDERER: _____

VAT REGISTRATION NO.: _____

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIMED: _____

CONTRACT PERIOD OFFERED* _____ **(Maximum 15 months)**

DATE OF TENDER: _____

TENDERER 'S SIGNATURE: _____

(Person authorised to sign the TENDER)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	---------------	---

Contents	
Number	Heading
The Tender	
Part T1: Tendering procedures	
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data
Part T2: Returnable documents	
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
T2.2	Returnable Schedules
The Contract	
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data	
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
Part C2: Pricing data	
C2.1	Pricing Assumptions
C2.2	Pricing Data
Part C3: Scope of Work	
C3.1	Scope of Work
Part C4: Site information	
C4.1	Site Information



The
Tender

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Part T1: Tendering procedures

	Pages
T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.....	2
T1.2 Tender Data	4

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

The Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited invites tenders from experienced firms to work as a PSP for the **Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE).**

The Tender Document can be uploaded from the DBSA Tender Website as from **10 February 2026**. The DBSA will post any addendums and responses to any queries related to this tender via the DBSA Tender Website. Only written correspondence will be accepted for enquiries.

Queries may be addressed to Mr. Lihle Ndlangamandla and on email(s): LihleSCM@dbsa.org

The cut-off date for tender enquiries is three (3) working days before tender closing date.

Compulsory tender briefing session will take place at the Employers premises (on a virtual platform) as detailed below:

- **Location:** Microsoft Teams
- **Date:** 18 February 2026
- **Starting Time:** 10h00
- **MS Teams Link:** [Compulsory Briefing Session Link \(Please click here to join the meeting\)](#)

The closing time for receipt of tenders is **23H55 (Telkom time) on 05 March 2026** at the electronic **Tender Box provided by DBSA SCM Unit.**

Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documentation that has been issued. Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile and late tenders will not be accepted. Bidders should ensure that Bids are delivered timeously and to the correct address (reflected on the cover of this document). If the bid is late, or not submitted in the tender box it will not be considered for evaluation.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of submissions are stated in the Tender Data. Please continue to visit our website for any changes, alterations, and updates for this tender.

Tenderers need to submit the following on a Flash drive, with your Hardcopy tender submission:

- Complete Tender document (pdf)
- All Returnable and additional documents (pdf)
- Bill of Quantities/ Rates/ Price Schedule (pdf & electronically)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

NOTES:

- i. The DBSA reserves the right to award the scope in full or part thereof, subject to budget Availability.
- ii. The subsequent Appointment and Contracting of the successful Tenderer, will be the full & final offer with no option whatsoever to increase the contract amount after award.
- iii. In the event of a partial award, the DBSA reserves the right for items excluded from the award, to be retendered in a new tender process.
- iv. Bidders are not guaranteed to be invited again, subject to the DBSA Rotation Principles.
- v. The DBSA intends to award the full scope of work under each RFP to one (01) Professional Service Provider (PSP) only. **This applies to RFP11/2026, RFP012/2026, RFP013/2026, RFP014/2026, RFP015/2026, RFP016/2026, and RFP017/2026.** A bidder may only be awarded one (01) of the above-mentioned RFPs. Accordingly, any bidder that is recommended for award under any one of these RFPs shall be automatically disqualified from consideration and award under the remaining RFPs.
- vi. The decision to award will be based on best commercial offer and value-for-money principle for the DBSA.
- viii. Where the next highest ranked bidder is being considered for an offer of award (based on the value-for-money principle), the DBSA reserves the right to negotiate with the next highest ranked bidder in hierarchical order, to ensure the value for money principle is not compromised.
- ix. In cases where negotiations are unsuccessful, the DBSA may revert to a higher ranked bidder.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T1.2 Tender Data`

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in **Annex F** of Board Notice 136 Government Gazette No 38960 of 10 July 2015, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (See www.cidb.org.za), to which tenderers are referred to for their information purposes in relation to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:

Clause number	Tender Data
F.1.1	The Employer is the Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited .
F 1.1.4	The Employer aims to award full scope of works as follows: a) DBSA reserves the right to award one bidder per RFP in respect of tender RFP011/2026, RFP012/2026, RFP013/2026, RFP014/2026, RFP015/2026, RFP016/2026 and RFP017/2026.
F.1.2	The Tender Documents issued by the Employer consists of the following documents: THE TENDER Part T1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 - Tender data Part T2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents T2.2 - Returnable schedules THE CONTRACT Part C1: Agreements and Contract data C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 - Contract data C1.3 - Occupational Health and Safety Agreement Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions C2.2 - Pricing Data Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work Part C4 : Site information C4.1 Site information CIDB Professional Services Contract, Edition 3, (July 2009)
F.1.4	The Employer's Agent, for the purposes of any communication between the employer and tenderer, is: Development Bank of Southern Africa Name: Mr. Lihle Ndlangamandla

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Clause number	Tender Data																														
	Address: 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng Tel: (011) 313 3437 Fax: (011) 206 3409 E-mail: scmqueries@dbsa.org and LihleSCM@dbsa.org Attention is drawn to the fact that verbal information given by the employer's agent prior to the close of tenders will not be regarded as binding on the Employer. Only information issued formally by the employer in writing to tenderers will be regarded as amending the tender documents																														
F 1.5	The employer reserves the right to reject award to the highest scoring tenderer (as calculated according to Clause F1.1.4 should the offer pose a commercial {and/or} delivery risk to the successful completion of the project and the Employer.																														
F.1.6.2	A competitive negotiation procedure will not be followed.																														
F.1.6.3	A two-stage system will not be followed.																														
F.2.1	Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders, and to have their tender submissions evaluated: (1). The tenderer has in its employ registered professionals and experts as listed below. That follow the requirements stated below, or has obtained a firm undertaking from professional service providers who have in their employ such professionally registered persons as listed below, that follow the requirements stated below, and that can provide such services listed in the table below: <table><tr><th>ID</th><th>Key Resource / Expert</th><th>No.</th><th>Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience</th><th>Key Service(s) Discipline</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering</td><td>x1</td><td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.</td><td>Project Leadership, Management and Coordination</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations</td><td>x1</td><td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.</td><td>Civil Engineering Services</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations</td><td>x1</td><td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.</td><td>Civil Engineering Services</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations</td><td>X1</td><td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.</td><td>Electrical Engineering Services</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)</td><td>x1</td><td>Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.</td><td>Development Planning Services</td></tr></table>	ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline	1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination	2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services	3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services	4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	X1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.	Electrical Engineering Services	5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.	Development Planning Services
ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline																											
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination																											
2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services																											
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services																											
4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	X1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.	Electrical Engineering Services																											
5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.	Development Planning Services																											

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Clause number	Tender Data				
	6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	x1	Professional registration as a Chartered Accountant CA (SA), or as a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA). Must be a member of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) or similar public-sector professional body. Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience within any of the following areas: Project Finance, Investment Analysis, Investment Planning, Financial Planning, Financial Analysis, Municipal Financial Management.	Infrastructure Investment Analysis
	7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	x1	Bachelor's degree in information science or in Land Surveying. Must be registered as a Professional Geo-Information Science Practitioner PrGISc by the South African Council of Professional and Technical Surveyors established in terms of the Professional Land and Technical Surveyors (PLATO) Act No. 40 of 1984, (or registered by the South African Geomatics Council in terms of the Geomatics Profession Act - Act 19 of 2013), and preferably be a member of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA). Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the planning and establishment of GIS systems for public or private sector entities in South Africa.	Geo-Information Services
	8	Environmental Management Practitioner	x1	Registration as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) by the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPSA) in terms of Section 24H (Registration Authority Regulations, 2016) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the provision of environmental management services (e.g. environmental assessments, climate change mitigation, compliance and management aspects of integrated waste and materials management field) in South Africa.	Environmental Management Services
	(2). The tenderer confirms that it has put in place specifically for the purpose of this tender, professional indemnity insurance cover (which cover is effective from not later than the closing date of this tender) issued by a reputable insurer of an amount of not less than offer price in respect of a claim without limit to the number of claims. In the case of a Joint Venture, Consortium or Association, the lead party must have met this minimum requirement. (3). The tenderer (including all parties in a Joint Venture, Consortium, or Association) submits with his tender an original tax clearance certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services (SARS) which must be valid for the duration of the tender validity period. (4) The Tenderer, or a member of the tenderer's team, is not on the lists of tender defaulters published by National Treasury in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector. In addition, the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not/are not under any restriction(s) to do business with the employer.				
F.2.7	The arrangements for a compulsory clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. Tenderers must sign the attendance register in the name of the tendering entity. Addenda will be issued to, and tenders will be received only from those tendering entities appearing on the attendance register.				
F.2.10.3	Rates and prices are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Clause number	Tender Data
F.2.12	No alternative tender offers will be considered.
F.2.13.1	Where the tendering entity is a joint venture, it is recommended that the standard CIDB Joint Venture Agreement document be used.
F.2.13.3	Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an <u>original</u> plus three <u>copies</u>, plus the <u>Flash Drive</u> requirement.
F.2.13.4	The tender shall be signed by a person duly authorized to do so. Tenders submitted by joint ventures of two or more firms shall be accompanied by the document of formation of the joint venture, authenticated by a notary public or other official deputed to witness sworn statements, in which is defined precisely the conditions under which the joint venture will function, its period of duration, the persons authorized to represent and obligate it, the participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning.
F.2.13.5	Tender submissions are to be done electronically only: 1. Tenderers are advised to kindly issue Tender Submission Link requests and all other enquiries to LihleSCM@dbsa.org – ONLY. 2. No – Tender Submission Link requests will be accepted after 16h00 on the 02 March 2026. Any requests after the stipulated date and time will be disregarded. 3. Tenderers will thereafter receive a OneDrive Link to upload their tender submission documents electronically. Tenderers who have received submission Links that have errors, will be provided with new Links for use.
F.2.13.10	<i>(Add after clause F.2.13.9)</i> By signing the offer part of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer declares that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.
F.2.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
F.2.16	The tender offer validity period is 120 Days .
F.2.16.2	1 (One) Professional Service provider to be appointed per RFP
	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender: 1) An active Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services. 2) A copy of the entity's professional indemnity insurance. 3) A declaration signed by all parties that the team used during the functionality assessment is still and will remain in place until the end of the contract period (if applicable). 4) An original or certified Copy of the B-BBEE Certificate/ Affidavit.
F.3.4	The time and location for opening of the tender offers is as follows: Not Applicable
F.3.5	The two-envelope system will be followed for this Tender. Non-adherence to this will disqualify the submission.
F.3.11.1	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 4: Financial offer, Quality and Preference}.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Clause number	Tender Data
F.3.11.5	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 4 modified to comply with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017. <u>Evaluation Criteria</u> The tenders will be evaluated in accordance with Method 2 of the CIDB Standard Tender Evaluation Methods in three stages, namely: Stage 1: Responsiveness Stage 2: Quality (Functionality) Only those bidders who achieve the minimum qualifying scores for Functionality (in Evaluation Criteria 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively), will have their bid submissions further evaluated. Herewith below is the breakdown for ease of reference: - Evaluation Criteria 1: Proposed Methodology and Approach - 14 points. - Evaluation Criteria 2: Company Experience/ track record - 21 points. - Evaluation Criteria 3: Experience of the key resources – 21 points (combined points for all resources). - Evaluation Criteria 4: Lead Tenderer's QMS – 7 points. - Evaluation Criteria 5: Proposed Approach to Transfer Skills/Knowledge to temporary and municipal officials working in the same sector – 7 points. If the bidder passes the above listed Sections / criteria's they will be evaluated further. <u>Stage 1: Responsiveness</u> The Tenderer should be able to provide all the relevant information required in the Supplier Information Form (SIF) which will include but not limited to; - Standard conditions of tender as required. - Returnable documents completed and signed. - An active Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services (Disqualifier). - Attendance registers for compulsory briefing session (Disqualifier) {Adherence to the two-envelope process (Disqualifier).} - Valid original/ certified letter of good standing (COIDA). - Proof of Registration with a recognised professional body/institution. - Proof of Professional Indemnity Insurance to the value of not less than the submitted offer. - Submission of National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Report. Refer to Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer <u>Stage 2: {Functionality}</u> A summary of Functional Evaluation Criteria that are scored is presented in the Table below. The following criteria will be used to evaluate functionality:

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Clause number	Tender Data													
	Evaluation criteria	Minimum/ Threshold No. of points (See NOTE*** below Table)	Maximum number of points											
	Evaluation Criteria 1: Proposed Methodology and Approach.	14	20											
	Evaluation Criteria 2: Experience / Track Record of the Tenderer (Lead Tenderer and Entities in JV, Consortium, Association, etc.)	21	30											
	Evaluation Criteria 3: Experience and Qualifications of the Tenderer’s Proposed Key Resources / Experts.	21	30											
	Evaluation Criteria 4: Lead Tenderer’s Quality Management System.	7	10											
	Evaluation Criteria 5: Proposed Approach to Transfer Skills/Knowledge to temporary and municipal officials working in the same sector.	7	10											
	Maximum possible score (Points)		100											
	Minimum threshold score (Total Points) for Tenderer’s financial proposal to be considered further	70												
	NOTE***: Minimum / Threshold number of Points is the minimum threshold for the relevant element (Evaluation Criteria). A score of anything below the specified minimum / threshold score for the specific evaluation criteria leads to disqualification of the proposal.													
	<u>Stage {2/3}: Financial Offer and Preference Evaluation</u>													
With reference to the PPPFA 2017, the evaluation shall be based on the 80/20 Principle and the points for evaluation criteria are as follows:														
<table><tr><th colspan="2">Evaluation Criteria</th><th>Points</th></tr><tr><td>1.</td><td>Price</td><td>80</td></tr><tr><td>2.</td><td>Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>3.</td><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>			Evaluation Criteria		Points	1.	Price	80	2.	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment	20	3.	Total	100
Evaluation Criteria		Points												
1.	Price	80												
2.	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment	20												
3.	Total	100												
*The contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points, in accordance with section 2(1)(f) of the PPPFA 2017.														
<u>Stage {3/4} : Risk Analysis & Other Objective Criteria</u>														

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Clause number	Tender Data
	a) Firstly, in addition to the financial offer and preference evaluation, the Tenderers having the highest ranking / number of points, will additionally be reviewed against the following points listed as “Other Objective Criteria” in terms of the PPPFA Regulations of 2017, to ascertain suitability for award. i) If having passed Responsiveness, the tenderer will again be checked in terms of having a Compliant Tax Status at time of recommendation to confirm that the status has not changed, based on an active and Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services. ii) Fully compliant and registered with the National Treasury Central Supplier Database. iii) No misrepresentation in the tender information submitted. iv) Any non-performance on DBSA, or DBSA client projects. v) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and vi) The tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state are permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract. vii) Prohibited from doing business with the public sector viii) Listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters by the National Treasury ix) Convicted by a court of law for fraud and corruption x) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract. xi) Financial health of the bidder may be assessed if deemed necessary, to ensure that the PSP will be able to operate as per required deliverables. i) The contents of project specific tender returnable will be assessed i.e. project specific resources, professional indemnity insurance, professional registration, approach, and methodology which are to be included in the contract. ii) The placement of tendered resources will be assessed to ensure that resources indicated by CV's and tendered to work on the program will indeed work on the program and will not be replaced by more junior or less competent resources
F.13.13	Tender offers will only be accepted for evaluation if: a) the tenderer submits an active Tax Compliant PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services or submits an original written confirmation from SARS that the Tenderer has made arrangements to meet outstanding tax obligations. b) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and c) the tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state are permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract d) the tenderer includes in his submission all the returnable documents mentioned in T2, T.2.1 of this procurement document
F.3.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.
F.4	Additional Conditions of Tender None

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Clause number	Tender Data
F.4.1	Invalid tenders Tenders shall be considered invalid and shall be endorsed and recorded as such in the tender opening record, by the responsible official who opened the tender, in the following circumstances: a) If the two-envelope process was not adhered to if it was stated as a requirement. b) if the tender offer is not submitted on the Form of Offer and Acceptance bound into this tender document (form C1.1, Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data). c) if the tender is not completed in non-erasable ink. d) if the Form of Offer and Acceptance has not been signed. e) If the Form of Offer and Acceptance is signed, but the name of the tenderer is not stated or is indecipherable.
F.4.2	Negotiations with preferred tenderers The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through the competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation: a) does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity. b) is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and c) Does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted. Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.



The
Tender

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Part T2: Returnable Documents

	Pages
T2.1 List of Returnable Documents	13

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in **black ink**:

1. Returnable Schedules required for tender evaluation purposes

Tenderers need to maintain associations as per Request for Proposal submissions (RFP011/2026) and the following documentation should be re-submitted (to confirm validity):

- T2.2.1: Briefing Session: Declaration of Attendance
- T2.2.2: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- T2.2.3: Proposed Amendments and Qualifications by Tenderer
- T2.2.4: Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- T2.2.5: Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures
- T2.2.6: Tenderer's active Tax Complaint PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services
- T2.2.7: Bid Commitment and Declaration of Interest
- T2.2.8: Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices
- T2.2.9: Tenderer's Audited Financial Statements
- T2.2.10: Certificate of Independent Bid Determination
- T2.2.11: Professional Indemnity Insurance
- T2.2.12: Preferencing Schedule:
- T2.2.13: Copy of Joint Venture Agreement
- T2.2.14: Evaluation Schedule: proposed Methodology and Approach
- T2.2.15: Evaluation Schedule: Experience of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Experts
- T2.2.16: Evaluation Schedule: Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity in Executing Work of Similar Nature
- T2.2.17: Quality Management as Stipulated in the Tender Document.
- T2.2.18: Skills Transfer as Stipulated in the Tender Document.

2. Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes

- a) A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable), Consortium or Association Agreements which is to be appended to Schedule T2.2.17 (to illustrate validity of previous commitment)

3. C1.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance

4. C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)

5. C2.2 Price Schedule

	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	---

T2.2.1 BRIEFING SESSION – DECLARATION OF ATTENDANCE

Where applicable, the DBSA may choose to utilise an Attendance Register at the Brief that will be used as the proof of attendance.

TENDER NUMBER	RFP011/2026		
TENDER DESCRIPTION	Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.		
TENDER CLOSING DATE	05 March 2026	CLOSING TIME	23:55hrs

DBSA is acting as the programme Implementing Agent (PIA) on behalf of the Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities. The goods / services are therefore required by the Customer Department / Institution, as indicated in this tender documentation.

CUSTOMER DEPARTMENT	Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.						
BRIEFING SESSION	Yes	X	No		DATE		TIME
VENUE							

I/We hereby declare that I/we attended the compulsory briefing session to understand the requirements of the DBSA to supply all or any of the supplies and/or to render all or any of the services described in the attached tender documents, on the terms and conditions and in accordance with the specifications stipulated in the tender documents.

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME) _____ CERTIFY THAT
THE INFORMATION FURNISHED AT THE BRIEFING SESSION WAS UNDERSTOOD.

TENDERER (OR ASSIGNEE(S) NAME		POSITION		SIGNATURE		DATE	
FULL COMPANY NAME							
DBSA OFFICIAL NAME		POSITION		SIGNATURE		DATE	

SIGNATURE OF DBSA
REPRESENTATIVE

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.2 RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

I/We confirm that the following communication received from the Employer before the submission of this tender, amending the tender documents, have been considered in this tender submission and are attached herewith

ID	DATE	TITLE OR DETAILS
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

All Addenda to be attached to this page. Attach additional pages of this table if more space is required.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: Date:

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

T2.2.4 COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, consortium or association, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Physical address of enterprise:
(LOCAL OFFICE)

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

Close corporation number

Tax reference number

Date tenderer commenced provision of services in built-environment

Section 6: Record of service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ a member of any municipal council | ☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) |
| ☐ a member of any provincial legislature | ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity |
| ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces | ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature |
| ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity | |
| ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity | |

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder, or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

- | | |
|--|---|
| ☐ a member of any municipal council | ☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) |
| ☐ a member of any provincial legislature | ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity |
| ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province | ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature |
| ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity | |
| ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity | |

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order.
- confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director, or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004.
- confirms that no partner, member, director, or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption.
- confirms that I / we are not associated, linked, or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or with the Employer and his Agents that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Note: Please attach company registration /incorporation documents to this page

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Date:

Non-Collusion Form

I, the undersigned

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

In my capacity as

(insert Sole Owner, Partner, Director, President, Secretary, or other title)

Of _____
 (insert name of the Company).

Acknowledges that on behalf of the above-mentioned Company, I submit to Development Bank of Southern Africa, a tender and that all statements in such tender are of fact and are both true and correct.

That such tender was not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed Person, Partnership, Company, Association, Organization or Corporation.

That such tender is genuine and not collusive or a sham.

That I have not directly or indirectly by agreement, communication, or reference with anyone, attempted to induce action prejudicial to the interest of Development Bank of Southern Africa, or any other bidder or anyone interested in the proposed contract.

That prior to the opening and reading of bids,

- a. I did not, directly, or indirectly, induce or solicit anyone else to submit a false or sham tender
- b. I did not, directly, or indirectly, collude, conspire, connive or agree with anyone else that the said bidder or anyone else would submit a false or sham tender, or that anyone should refrain from tendering or withdraw his tender.
- c. I did not, in any manner, directly or indirectly, seek by agreement, communication or conference with anyone to raise or fix my tender price or anyone else, or to raise or fix any overhead, profit or cost element of his tendered price of that of anyone else.
- d. I did not directly or indirectly, submit this tender price or any breakdown, thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulge information or data relative thereof, to any Corporation, Partnership, Company, Association, Organisation, Tender Depository, or to any member or agent thereof, or to any individual group of individuals, except to the Parent Company holding a controlling interest (above 50%) in my business.

Dated at _____ on this _____ day of _____

Signed on behalf of the tenderer

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

T2.2.5 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer (in support of our expression of interest) in joint venture, consortium or association under a formal legal arrangement and hereby authorize Mr./Ms, authorised signatory of the company, joint venture, consortium, association, close corporation or partnership, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....

Note: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement, Consortium Agreement, or Association Agreement (Refer to F2.13.1 in Part T1.2) Clearly showing the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this schedule.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.6

TENDERER’S VALID TAX COMPLIANCE PIN

IT IS A CONDITION OF THIS TENDER THAT THE TAXES OF THE TENDERER MUST BE IN ORDER, OR THAT SATISFACTORY ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE WITH THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES (SARS) TO MEET THE RESPONDENT’S TAX OBLIGATIONS.

BIDDERS TAX STATUS MUST REMAIN COMPLIANT IN RESPECT TO THE EVALUATION PROCESS THROUGHOUT THE TENDER PROCESS, IN ORDER FOR A BIDDER TO BE EVALUATED.

1. The active Tax Compliance PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services must be submitted together with this tender and appended to this page. Failure to submit the active Tax Compliance PIN will result in the **invalidation/ disqualification** of the tender submission.
2. Valid Tax Compliance is a mandatory requirement for successful bidders post the tender process.
3. Where Joint Ventures/ Consortia/ Associations, etc. are involved, the Tax Compliance PIN of the main Joint Venture Partner as well as that of all the Joint Venture Partners must be appended to this page.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Date:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.7.1:	TENDERER'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE SUMMARY REPORT
------------------	--

Tenderers are to append the summary report of the Government's Central Supplier Database in respect of the Tenderer, or of the main JV Partner to this page.

Tax Compliant Status and CSD Registration Requirements

ALL PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS MUST HAVE A TAX COMPLIANT STATUS EITHER ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD) OF THE NATIONAL TREASURY OF SARS E FILING PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT/AWARD OF THE BID.

REGISTRATION ON THE CSD SITE OF THE NATIONAL TREASURY IS A COMPULSORY REQUIREMENT FOR A BIDDER TO BE APPOINTED, TO CONDUCT BUSINESS WITH THE DBSA. THE ONUS IS ON THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER TO REGISTER ON THE CSD SITE AND PROVIDE PROOF OF SUCH REGISTRATION PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT/AWARD OF THE BID.

CSD Registration Number:	
---------------------------------	--

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.7 BID COMMITMENT AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

PART A: BID COMMITMENT

1. I/We hereby bid to supply all or any of the supplies and/or to render all or any of the services described in the attached tender documents to the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), on the terms and conditions and in accordance with the specifications stipulated in the tender documents (and which shall be taken as part of, and incorporated into, this tender) at the prices and on the terms regarding time for delivery and/or execution inserted therein.
2. I/We agree that -
 - a) the offer herein shall remain binding upon me/us and open for acceptance by the DBSA during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of the bid.
 - b) this tender and its acceptance shall be subject to the terms and conditions contained in the tender documents and Preference Points Claim Form – General Conditions and Definitions of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act – PPPFA 2017 with which I am/we are fully acquainted.
 - c) if I/we withdraw my/our tender within the period for which I/we have agreed that the tender shall remain open for acceptance, or fail to fulfil the contract when called upon to do so, the DBSA may, without prejudice to its other rights, agree to the withdrawal of my/our tender or cancel the contract that may have been entered into between me/us and the DBSA and I/we will then pay to the DBSA any additional expense incurred by the DBSA having either to accept any less favourable tender or, if fresh tenders have to be invited, the additional expenditure incurred by the invitation of fresh tenders and by the subsequent acceptance of any less favourable tender; the DBSA shall also have the right to recover such additional expenditure by set-off against moneys which may be due or become due to me/us under this or any other tender or contract or against any guarantee or deposit that may have been furnished by me/us or on my/our behalf for the due fulfilment of this or any other tender or contract and pending the ascertainment of the amount of such additional expenditure to retain such moneys, guarantee or deposit as security for any loss the DBSA may sustain by reason of my/our default;
 - d) if my/our tender is accepted the acceptance may be communicated to me/us by letter or order by ordinary post or registered post and that SA Post Office Ltd shall be regarded as my/our agent, and delivery of such acceptance to SA Post Office Ltd shall be treated as delivery to me/us;
 - e) the law of the Republic of South Africa shall govern the contract to be created by the acceptance of my/our tender and that I/we choose *domicile citandi et executandi* in the Republic at (full address of this place);

FULL ADDRESS	
--------------	--

3. I/We furthermore confirm that I/we have satisfied myself/ourselves as to the correctness and validity of my/our tender; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the work/item(s) specified in the tender

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

documents and that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my/our obligations under a resulting contract and that I/we accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and calculations will be at my/our risk.

4. I/We hereby accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me/us under this agreement as the principal(s) liable for the due fulfilment of any contract, which might be awarded based on this offer.
5. I/We agree that any action arising from the contract to be entered, may in all respects be instituted against me/us and I/we hereby undertake to satisfy fully any sentence or judgment which may be pronounced against me/us as a result of such action.
6. I/We declare that I/we have participation/no participation* in the submission of any other offer for the supplies/services described in this tender document. If in the affirmative, state names(s) of Tenderer(s) involved

* Delete whichever is not applicable.

OTHER TENDERERS INVOLVED	
--------------------------------	--

7. AUTHORIZATION

Are you duly authorized to sign the bid?	INDICATE			
	Y		N	

8. DECLARATION

Has the Declaration of Interest (part B of this form) been duly completed?	INDICATE			
	Y		N	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

T2.2.7 BID COMMITMENT AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST [Continued]

PART B: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

9. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the Tenderer or his/her authorized representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-

- the Tenderer is employed by state; and/or
- the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved with the evaluation and / or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and / or adjudication of the bid

10. To give effect to the above, the following questionnaire shall be completed and submitted with the bid.

10.1 Full Name of Tenderer or his/ her representative:	
10.2 Identity Number:	
10.3 Position occupied in the company: (director, trustee, shareholder ² , member)	
10.4 Registration number of company, enterprise, close corporation, partnership agreement or trust	
10.5 Tax Reference Number:	
10.6 Vat Registration Number:	
10.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and if applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in paragraph 11 below	

¹ "State" means-

- a) any national and provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999),
- b) any municipality or municipal entity
- c) provincial legislature
- d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces, or
- e) Parliament

² "Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise/business and exercises control over the enterprise.

10.7 Are you or any person connected with the Tenderer, presently employed by the state?	Y		N	
If so, furnish the following particulars	Name of person/Director/shareholder/member: Name of Institution to which the person is connected: Position occupied in the institution:			

Any other particulars:

10.8 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector?	Y		N	
10.8.1 If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid document? (Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, will result in the disqualification of the bid).	Y		N	
If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof				

10.9 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors /trustees / shareholders / members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months?	Y		N	
If YES, furnish particulars				

10.10 Do you, or any person connected with the Tenderer, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this tender?	Y		N	
If so, furnish particulars				

10.11 Are you, or any person connected with the Tenderer, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other Tenderer and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this tender?	Y		N	
If so, furnish particulars				

10.12 Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether they are tendering for this contract?	Y		N	
If so, furnish particulars				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	------------	---

11. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

DECLARATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME).....CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 10.1 to 10.12 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE **DBSA** MAY ACT AGAINST ME BY DISQUALIFYING MY TENDER AND BY TAKING ANY OTHER NECESSARY ACTION SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

NAME AND SIGNATURE OF TENDERER AND ASSIGNEES	Name: _____ Signature: _____	DATE		POSITION	
--	-------------------------------------	------	--	----------	--

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

T2.2.8 DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The tenderer is obliged to complete the following declaration and where necessary furnish the required particulars in relation to persons or firms that are, or have been:

- a) Prohibited from doing business with the public sector
- b) Listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters by the National Treasury
- c) Convicted by a court of law for fraud and corruption
- d) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract.

Item	Question	Yes	No
1.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register, enter the National Treasury's website, www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number 012 3265445).	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.4	Was any contract between the Tenderer and any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief and knowledge both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.9

TENDERER’S AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The tenderer is referred to clause F.2.1.6. of the Tender Data and shall append to this schedule the tenderer’s audited financial statements for each of the preceding three financial years which are in accordance with legislative requirements.

- a) It is a requirement of this tender that the latest financial statements for the last three financial years are required. Tenderers are to affix the financial statements to this schedule.
- b) Financial statements must be signed by the auditor (in the case of companies) or the accounting officer (in the case of close corporations) the owner (in case of sole proprietors). Signatures must be on the accounting officer’s / auditors report on the auditor’s /accounting officer’s letterhead.
- c) Financial statements must be signed by the member/s (in the case of close corporations) or by the director/s (in the case of companies.)
- d) In bids where consortia/joint ventures/sub-contractors and partnerships are involved; all Tenderers must submit their financial statements.
- e) If it is a new or dormant entity an opening set of financial statements must be submitted with the tender document. A letter from the auditor (in the case of companies) or the accounting officer (in the case of close corporations) stating that the entity has not yet traded must be attached.
- f) In cases where an entity has operated for a period less than a year the Management Accounts Report for the period in operation must be submitted signed accordingly as stated in paragraph (a) and (b) of this document.
- g) In cases where the entity has operated for a period more than a year but less than two years, then the financial statement for the first year of operation signed accordingly as per paragraph (a) and (b) of this document must be submitted.
- h) Financial Statements should at all times be original and not faxed copies.

NB: Failure to submit the financial statement as stated above may result in disqualification of the bid.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Date:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.10 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION [SBD 9]

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - a. disregards the bid of any Tenderer if that Tenderer, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. cancels a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 4 This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

{(Bid (Tender) Number and Description)}

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

[Name of Tenderer (Tenderer)]

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the Tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - (a) Has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) Could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities, or experience; and
 - (c) Provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
- (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
- (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
- (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
- (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....	
Signature	Date
.....	
Position	Name of Tenderer (Tenderer)

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.11

PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

The tenderer is referred to clause F.2.1. of the Tender Data and shall state below details of the professional indemnity insurance held by the tenderer. Where the tenderer is a joint venture, consortium or association, each party to the joint venture must submit details of their professional indemnity insurance. Proof of insurance or confirmation from a reputable Insurance Broker that the tenderer is eligible for the prescribed professional indemnity insurance cover should he/she be awarded the contract, must be appended to this schedule.

DETAILS OF PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE		
NAME OF INSURED	NAME OF INSURER	LIMIT OF INDEMNITY IN RESPECT OF EACH CLAIM

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Date:

	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	--

T2.2.12 PREFERENCING SCHEDULES: BBEE

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to {not exceed} R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the {80/20} preference point system shall be applicable.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

ITEM / DESCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
TOTAL POINTS FOR PRICE AND B-BBEE MUST NOT EXCEED	100

1.4.1 if it is unclear which preference point system will be applicable, either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS), or a Registered Auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors (IRBA) or a sworn affidavit confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership in case of an EME and QSE together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser/employer reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser/employer.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“all applicable taxes”** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **“comparative price”** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- (g) **“consortium or joint venture”** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- (h) **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- (i) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (j) **“Firm price”** means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- (k) **“functionality”** means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- (l) **“non-firm prices”** means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- (m) **“person”** includes a juristic person;
- (n) **“QSE”** means a Qualifying Small EEnterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (o) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- (p) **“sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
- (q) **“total revenue”** bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-

Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;

- (r) **“trust”** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- (s) **“trustee”** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 The bidder obtaining the highest number of total points will be awarded the contract, subject to “Other Objective Criteria” listed under the Tender Data.
- 3.2 Preference points shall be calculated after prices have been brought to a comparative basis taking into account all factors of non-firm prices and all unconditional discounts.
- 3.3 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- 3.4 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.5 However, when functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.
- 3.6 Should two or more bids be equal in all respects, the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration

$P_{\min}$ = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

- 5.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 5.2 A bidder who qualifies as an EME in terms of the B-BBEE Act must submit a sworn affidavit confirming Annual Total Revenue and Level of Black Ownership.
- 5.3 A Bidder other than EME or QSE must submit their original and valid B-BBEE status level verification certificate or a certified copy thereof, substantiating their B-BBEE rating issued by a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS.
- 5.4 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 5.5 A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.6 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.7 A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract
- 5.8 A tenderer awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the tenderer concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

6. BID DECLARATION

- 6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 5.1

- 7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: =(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a

Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a sworn affidavit.

8. SUB-CONTRACTING

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted:%

ii) The name of the sub-contractor:

.....

iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor:

iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME/ QSE.

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

9. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

9.1 Name of company/firm:

.....

9.2 VAT registration number:

9.3 Company registration number:

9.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....
.....

9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional service provider
- ☐ Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

- 9.7

Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:
- 9.8

I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

 - i) The information furnished is true and correct;
 - ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
 - iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
 - iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.
2.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE:

ADDRESS:

.....

.....

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.13
COPY OF JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

- i) Tenderers are to append a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable), Consortium, or Association Agreements or Letters to this schedule.
- ii) Declaration of the team that all team members are still as per submission during the functionality assessment stage if functionality is applicable.
- iii) Tenderers who invited from an approved Panel, may only submit a bid in the name of the invited company. Any subsequent contracting that may arise, will only be concluded with the invited company.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Date:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.14 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: PROPOSED METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH

The proposed methodology and approach paper must respond to the scope of work and outline the proposed approach / methodology including that relating to development facilitation, environment, health and safety. The approach paper should articulate what value-add the respondent will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.

The paper should incorporate the following key aspects

- a) Technical approach and methodology should explain the tenderer's understanding of the project objectives. It should highlight the issues of importance and explain the technical approach they will adopt to address them. The paper should explain the methodologies, which are to be adopted, demonstrate the compatibility of these methodologies with the proposed approach and address any modifications required to complete the proposed scope of work.
- b) Management method should be developed and approved during the project planning phase to confirm major deliverables/milestone and acceptance criteria. It should also be used to manage approved project processes and responsibilities.
- c) Project audits, reviews and approval by client, which will identify the project audits, reviews and approval process of project phase by DBSA that will be performed and describe how the results of these audits and reviews will be factored into the project planning. Discuss the process of lessons-learned reviews and how those lessons can benefit the project.

The approach paper should not be longer than five (5) pages. The scoring of the methodology and approach will be as follows

Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable)	Maximum number of points
Proposed Methodology and Approach: Details of the proposed methodology and approach that the Tenderer intends to follow with regards to the effective provision of the professional services required for the development or updating of the various infrastructure master plans of the Municipalities.	Excellent = 20 points The important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way, indicating that the Tenderer has outstanding knowledge of state-of-the-art approaches. The approach paper details ways to improve the project outcomes and the quality of the outputs	20
	Good = 18 points The approach is specifically tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology and is sufficiently flexible to accommodate changes that may occur during execution. The quality plan and approach to managing risk etc. are specifically tailored to the critical characteristics of the project.	
	Acceptable = 14 points The approach is generic and not necessarily tailored to address the specific project objectives. The approach does not meaningfully deal with the critical characteristics of the project. The quality plan, and approach to managing risk etc. are too generic.	
	Poor = 8 points The technical approach and / or methodology is poor / is unlikely to satisfy project objectives or requirements. The Tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.	
	Non-responsive = 0 points No response. Failed to address the methodology and approach.	

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.15 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: EXPERIENCE OF THE TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY EXPERTS

The tenderer shall provide information in respect of the key personnel who will be engaged on the contract by completing this schedule.

- a) The tenderer must consult the Tender Documentation which indicates the list of minimum key personnel required as well as qualifications.
- b) All the key staff shall be proficient in the use (both verbal and written) English language.
- c) In addition to the Personnel Schedule, the Tenderer shall also provide a Contract project organisational chart showing the team composition for each activity/phase/stage giving the team member names (only key team members need be included by name), position on team, and reporting relationship to other team members.
- d) Key professional staff of the tenderer should be permanently employed forming part of the Tenderer or have an extended and stable working relationship with the applicable Bidder. In addition, the staff should be readily available to the employer for discussions at, typically, less than a week's notice.
- e) Key expert to be professionally registered with the relevant professional body.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	------------	---

Schedule T2.2.15: Summarized Details of Qualifications and Experience of Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts

KEY EXPERT 1: PROJECT MANAGER & TEAM LEADER – CIVIL/ ELECTRICAL ENGINEER				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP)/ ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP)/ AND/OR ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.
KEY EXPERT 2: CIVIL ENGINEER – ROADS AND STORM WATER PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF ROADS AND STORM WATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.
KEY EXPERT 3: CIVIL ENGINEER – WATER SERVICES PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP)/ OR WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP), /AND OR A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (WSDP) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

KEY EXPERT 4: ELECTRICAL ENGINEER - ELECTRICAL SERVICES PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP)/AND OR MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) DEVELOPED IN THE PAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.
KEY EXPERT 5: DEVELOPMENT PLANNER (MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE)				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF DEVELOPMENT PLANNING PROJECTS COMPLETED IN THE LAST 10 YEARS IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT
KEY EXPERT 6: FINANCIAL ANALYST/INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT ANALYST				
NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF FINANCIAL/INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT ANALYSIS PROJECTS COMPLETED IN THE LAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

KEY EXPERT 7: GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE (GIS) EXPERT

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	DETAILS OF GEO-INFORMATION PROJECTS COMPLETED IN THE LAST 10 YEARS AND ROLE PLAYED BY THE KEY EXPERT

KEY EXPERT 8: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PRACTITIONER

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE PROVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES IN SOUTH AFRICA.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

Key experts not achieving the following requirements will be non-responsive and therefore will not be considered:

ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination
2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	X1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.	Electrical Engineering Services
5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.	Development Planning Services
6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	x1	Professional registration as a Chartered Accountant CA (SA), or as a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA). Must be a member of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) or similar public-sector professional body. Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience within any of the following areas: Project Finance, Investment Analysis, Investment Planning, Financial Planning, Financial Analysis, Municipal Financial Management.	Infrastructure Investment Analysis
7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	x1	Bachelor's degree in information science or in Land Surveying. Must be registered as a Professional Geo-Information Science Practitioner PrGISc by the South African Council of Professional and Technical Surveyors established in terms of the Professional Land and Technical Surveyors (PLATO) Act No. 40 of 1984, (or registered by the South African Geomatics Council in terms of the Geomatics Profession Act - Act 19 of 2013), and preferably be a member of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA). Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the planning and establishment of GIS systems for public or private sector entities in South Africa.	Geo-Information Services

8	Environmental Management Practitioner	x1	Registration as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) by the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPSA) in terms of Section 24H (Registration Authority Regulations, 2016) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the provision of environmental management services (e.g. environmental assessments, climate change mitigation, compliance and management aspects of integrated waste and materials management field) in South Africa.	Environmental Management Services
---	---------------------------------------	----	--	-----------------------------------

A CV of each key staff member of not more than 5 pages should be attached to this schedule. The duly signed CV should be structured, as per template provided.

The tenderer must ensure that, if selected for the assignment, the nominated staff will be assigned as proposed to meet the minimum requirements. Failure to do so may result in the award being cancelled by the Employer.

The scoring of the points for the Experience of the Tenderer's proposed Key Experts will be as follows:

Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable) NB! Post-Registration Experience Required	Maximum number of points
Experience and Qualifications of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts: Experience, knowledge and adequacy of the proposed team members for key services /disciplines relevant to the development or updating of the various infrastructure master plans of the Municipalities.	1. Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineer Excellent: More than 10 years = 5 points . Good: From 8 years to less than 10 years = 4.5 points . Acceptable: From 7 years to less than 8 years = 3.5 points . Poor: From 3 years to less than 7 years = 2 points . Non-responsive: Less than 3 years = 0 points .	5
	2. Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Infrastructure Planning, Management and Operations: Excellent: More than 5 years = 5 points . Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 4.5 points . Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 3.5 points . Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 2 points . Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points .	5
	3. Civil Engineer: Waster Services Infrastructure Planning, Management and Operations: Excellent: More than 5 years = 5 points . Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 4.5 points . Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 3.5 points . Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 2 points . Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points .	5
	4. Electrical Engineer: Electrical Infrastructure Planning, Management and Operations: Excellent: More than 5 years = 5 points . Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 4.5 points . Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 3.5 points . Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 2 points . Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points .	5
	5. Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning): Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points . Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points . Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points .	2.5

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable) NB! Post-Registration Experience Required	Maximum number of points
	Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	
	6. Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst: Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	2.5
	7. Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert: Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	2.5
	8. Environmental Management Practitioner: Excellent: More than 5 years = 2.5points. Good: From 4 years to less than 5 years = 2.25 points. Acceptable: From 3 years to less than 4 years = 1.75 points. Poor: From 2 years to less than 3 years = 1 points. Non-responsive: Less than 2 years = 0 points.	2.5

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 1 of 3)

Proposed role in the project	
------------------------------	--

1. Surname	
2. First Name	
3. Date and place of birth	
4. Nationality	
5. Membership of Professional Bodies and Professional Registration	

6. Education

Institution (date from – Date to)	Diploma(s) or Degree (s) obtained

7. Post Diploma/ Graduate Experience

Company/Organisation	(Date from – Date to)	Years of Employment	Position

8. Key Experience Relevant to Project

9. Knowledge of issues pertinent to project

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 2 of 3)

10. WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE Projects

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 3 of 3)

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

I,, hereby declare that I am aware of the inclusion of my Curriculum Vita in the proposed project team for Bidder and make myself available for this project.

Signature:.....

Date:

Commissioner of Oath Stamp

NB! (The declaration must be signed by the individual himself/herself only and not any other person)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.16 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERING ENTITY IN EXECUTING WORK OF SIMILAR NATURE

The experience of the Tenderer (or that of the constituent member in a joint venture, consortium, or association) in the execution of projects within the provision of Macro Planning, Project Planning, Project Management, and Infrastructure Asset Management services, etc. in the municipal sphere over the past ten years will be evaluated. Tenderers should very briefly describe their experience in this regard and attach this to this schedule. The description should be put in the Tables provided below and attached to this schedule. The scoring of the Tenderer’s experience will be as outlined in F.3.11.5 of the Tender Data.

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

Schedule T2.2.16: Summarized Details of Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity in Executing Work of Similar Nature

EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: THE DEVELOPMENT OR UPDATING OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP), MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), AND/OR WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP)/ ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP), AND/ OR MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended

EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: THE DEVELOPMENT OR UPDATING OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP), MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), AND/OR WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP)/ ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP), AND/ OR MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: THE DEVELOPMENT OR UPDATING OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP), MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), AND/OR WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP)/ ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP), AND/ OR MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: THE DEVELOPMENT OR UPDATING OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS (WSMP), MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), AND/OR WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLANS (RSWMP)/ ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP), AND/ OR MANAGEMENT PLANS TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA.

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the Built-Environment / Infrastructure Planning etc.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Please, note that failure to submit Reference Letter (on the Client Letterhead) of the completed previous work will automatically result to the experience not recognised. The reference should be addressed to one of the bidding organisation(s). With respect to subcontracted References, note that subcontracted professional services will need to be confirmed by the Client or Implementing Agent of the project.

Reference Letter Template 1

The Reference Letter document must be completed in full by the referee and included in the tender submission. A separate form must be completed for each reference required in the evaluation of the tender's experience and therefore failure to adhere to this requirement will result in such tender not considered in this section. Note that Tenderers are required to fulfil this requirement separately for each category they wish to be considered.

The following evaluation criteria will be used for Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity

EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERING ENTITY IN EXECUTING WORK OF SIMILAR NATURE		30
Tenderer`s completed Water Services Master Plans/ Water Services Development Plans/ Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water within municipalities in South Africa.	Excellent: 5 macro- plans and above = 10 points Good: 4 macro- plans = 9 points Acceptable: 3 macro-plans = 7 points Poor: 2 macro-plans = 3 points Non-responsive: 1 and 0 macro- plans = 0 points	10
Tenderer`s completed Roads and Stormwater Master Plans within municipalities in South Africa.	Excellent: 5 macro- plans and above = 10 points Good: 4 macro- plans = 9 points Acceptable: 3 macro-plans = 7 points Poor: 2 macro-plans = 3 points Non-responsive: 1 and 0 macro- plans = 0 points	10
Tenderer`s completed Electricity Master Plans/ Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity within municipalities in South Africa.	Excellent: 5 macro- plans and above = 10 points Good: 4 macro- plans = 9 points Acceptable: 3 macro-plans = 7 points Poor: 2 macro-plans = 3 points Non-responsive: 1 and 0 macro- plans = 0 points	10

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

T2.2.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE SYSTEM

The Lead Tenderer's policies relating to quality management shall be evaluated in relation to the indicative scope of work and the required services thereof.

The Lead Tenderer providing the required infrastructure planning, project preparation, project implementation and associated project support services in a JV, Consortium or Association, should submit a copy of their quality management policy to this schedule.

The key components that must be included in the quality management system

- **Quality Objectives:** Clearly defined goals that the organization aims to achieve.
- **Responsibilities:** Designation of roles and responsibilities for quality management within the organization.
- **Resources:** Identification of the resources required to implement the quality plan effectively.
- **Performance Indicators:** Metrics to measure the success of the quality plan and its alignment with organizational goals.

Tenderers should attach to this schedule a copy of the Lead Tenderer's Quality Management Policy and proof of achieving SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certification, or alternatively.

The following evaluation criteria will be used for quality management system of the Tendering Entity

QUALITY MANAGEMNET SYSTEM OF THE TENDERING ENTITY IN EXECUTING WORK OF SIMILAR NATURE		10
Lead Tenderer is SANS 9000/ISO 9001 certified with proof of certification.	Excellent: 10 points	10
Lead Tenderer is not SANS 9000/ISO 9001 certified. Tenderer's quality management policy is comprehensive and is highly likely to result in quality work.	Good: 9 points	9
Lead Tenderer is not SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certified. Tenderer's quality management policy covers the QMS key components and is likely to result in quality work.	Acceptable: 7 points	7
Lead Tenderer is not SANS 9000/ISO 9001 certification. Tenderer's quality management policy does not cover any of the QMS key components and is likely to result in poor work.	Poor: 3 points	3
No response. Tenderer failed to provide the required information.	Non-responsive: 0 points	0

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	------------	---

T2.2.18 SKILLS TRANSFER

The Skills and knowledge Transfer approach must respond to the proposed Scope of Work and outline the proposed approach/ methodology and should include the following:

Capacitation for the Concerned Municipal Employees to be able to understand, update and implement the plan. This will explain the tenderer's understanding of the initiative's objectives. It will highlight the processes/ resources in place and provisions that will be made available to achieve this objective.

The scoring of the Skills Transfer approach paper will be as follows (maximum **10 points**)

Level of Response	Transfer of Skills/ Knowledge	Score in Points
Excellent	In addition to meeting the Employer's requirements on skills transfer, the Tenderer has sufficiently demonstrated that they have prior experience and ability on skills and knowledge transfer	10
Good	The Skills and Knowledge proposal was specifically tailored for the project and the Employer's objectives as described in the scope of work	9
Acceptable	The Skills and Knowledge proposal does not address all the project's objectives, but it somehow aligns with the scope of works.	7
Poor	The skills and knowledge proposals are non-specific, and it does not relate to project's objectives.	3
No Response	No Skills and Knowledge Transfer submission made	0

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signature:	
Date:	
Name:	
Position:	
Respondent:	

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

COVER PAGE TO FINANCIAL PROPOSAL

FINANCIAL PROPOSAL [TO BE PUT IN A SEPARATE ENVELOPE]

NAME OF TENDERER	
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER (Duly Authorized)	
CLOSING DATE AND TIME OF SUBMISSION	11:00hrs on Thursday 05 March 2026
PLACE OF SUBMISSION	Via the DBSA's OneDrive Link

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

Pages

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance (Mogalakwena LM)	67
C1.2	Form of Offer and Acceptance (Modimolle-Mookgophong LM) ..	71
C1.3	Contract Data	75
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	83

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – MOGALAKWENA LM

C1.1.1 Offer

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP011/2026: Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) – Mogalakwena Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

{Rand}
.....(in words);
{R} (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature

Name

Capacity

For the tenderer

Name of Tenderer

Address of Tenderer)

Name of witness

Signature of witness Date

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)

C1.1.2 Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature

Name

Capacity

**for the
Employer** **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited, 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,
Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness

Signature of witness

Date

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	---------------	---

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject
Details

2 Subject
Details

3 Subject
Details

4 Subject
Details

5 Subject
Details

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

For the Tenderer:

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

Name of Tenderer

Address of Tenderer

Name of witness

Signature of witness Date

For the Employer:

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

Name of Employer: **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**

Address of Employer 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng Province

Name of witness

Signature of witness Date

ONLY TO BE
COMPLETED AT
ACCEPTANCE STAGE

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	---------------	---

C1.2 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE – MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

C1.2.1 Offer

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP011/2026: Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) – Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

{Rand}
..... (in words);
{R} (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature

Name

Capacity

For the tenderer

Name of Tenderer

Address of Tenderer)

Name of witness

Signature of witness Date

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C1.2 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)

C1.2.2 Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature

Name

Capacity

**for the
Employer** **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited, 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,
Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness

Signature of witness

Date

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject .....	.....
Details .....	.....
	
	
	
2 Subject .....	.....
Details .....	.....
	
	
	
3 Subject .....	.....
Details .....	.....
	
	
	
4 Subject .....	.....
Details .....	.....
	
	
	
5 Subject .....	.....
Details .....	.....
	
	
	

ONLY TO BE
 COMPLETED AT
 ACCEPTANCE STAGE

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

For the Tenderer:

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

Name of Tenderer

Address of Tenderer

Name of witness

Signature of witness Date

For the Employer:

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

Name of Employer: **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**

Address of Employer 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng Province

Name of witness

Signature of witness Date

ONLY TO BE
COMPLETED AT
ACCEPTANCE STAGE

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Makana, and Phumelela Local Municipalities.
---	---------------	---

C1.3 CONTRACT DATA

Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract are the **CIDB's Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015)**, as published by the Construction Industry Development Board.

Copies of these General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the Construction Industry Development Board's website www.cidb.org.za. Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are also available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The pro-forma attached to the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) on pages 17 to 24 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documentation bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with the standard contract collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

The following contract specific data is applicable to this Contract:

Clause 1:

*Add the following to the definition of **Employer**:*

The **Employer** is the **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**

*The definition of **Project**:*

The project is the **development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.**

*Add the following to the definition of **Period of Performance**:*

The period of performance is

- **Development of Water Services Master Plan - Twelve (12) months commencing from the Start Date (Nine months for practical completion).**

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- **Project Registration with Municipal Infrastructure Grant - Eighteen (15) months commencing from the start date.**

*Add the following to the definition of **Service Provider**:*

The contracting party may also be a consortium/joint venture contracting as a formally constituted Joint Venture Partnership, in which all parties are jointly and severally liable. In terms of this definition, the words consortium and joint venture shall be regarded as synonymous.

*Add the following to the definition of **Start Date**:*

The Start Date is the date when the tenderer/Service Provider is introduced to the Municipality.

Clause 3.4 and Clause 4.3.2:

Add the following:

The authorized and designated representative of the Employer is: **Mr. Mpho Mokwele: Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)**

The address for receipt of communications is:

Telephone: (011)3133911.....
 Facsimile: (011)206 3609.....
 E-mail: MphoM2@dbsa.org.....
 Postal Address: P. O. Box 1234, Halfway House 1685

 Physical Address: 1258 Lever Road,
 Headway Hill, Midrand.....
 Gauteng Province.....

Clause 3.5:

Add the following:

The location for the performance of the Project will be Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality Offices, Municipal jurisdiction, and Offices of the Tenderer.

Clause 3.9.3

Add the following:

The time-based fees (hourly rates) used to determine changes to the Contract Price are as stated in the Pricing Data.

Clause 3.12.1

Add the following:

The weekly penalty is 2.5% of the Contract Price up to a maximum amount of 20% of the Contract Price shall apply.

Clause 3.15.1:

Add the following:

The programme shall be submitted within 14 days of receipt by the Employer of the Service Provider's signed acceptance of the Employer's letter of the Service provider's appointment and the contents thereof.

Clause 3.16.2:

Add the following:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the CPI for all services published by Statistics South Africa.

Clause 4.7

Add the following:

For payment purposes, refer to Part C2.1: Pricing Assumptions for the basis and assumptions on the pricing and based on payment.

Insert:

4.7.1 Payment to the Service Provider shall be upon the completion of the following:

- a) The achievement (completion) of specific deliverables associated with the provision of the respective required services.
- b) Sign off (approval and acceptance) of the completed deliverables by the Project Steering Committee (PSC) established between the Employer and the beneficiary Municipality on the project.
- c) Sign off by the beneficiary Municipality's authorized representative, of the Employer's Disbursement Claim Form.
- d) Submission by the Service Provider to the Employer of the relevant invoice together with the above items of supporting and approval documentation.

4.7.2 Any payment made to the Service Provider shall remain due and refundable to the Employer on first demand in the event that the Service Provider is unable to pay for services rendered by other service providers on behalf of the Employer, the contract has come to an end, and or there was an over claim and payment failing which the Employer shall be entitled to withhold any payments due to the service provider.

Clause 5.4.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to take out, and maintain, for the full duration of the performance of this contract, the following insurance cover:

1. **Professional Indemnity Insurance** providing cover in an amount of not less than submitted offer in respect of each claim during the period of insurance.
2. **Public Liability Insurance** with a limit of indemnity of not less than R10 000 000 (R10 million) for any single claim, the number of claims to be unlimited during the contract period.
3. **Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act, Act No 130 of 1993.**

And shall provide proof of insurance with its tender and or within seven (7) days of the Letter of Appointment.

The Service Provider shall ensure that any contractor and subcontractors engaged in construction activities shall, in addition to the Public Liability and COID Act Insurances as described above, also take out and maintain contractors all risks insurance to the value of the work being undertaken plus 10%.

Clause 5.5:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to obtain the Employer's prior approval in writing before taking any of the following actions:

1. Replacing any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender
2. Occupying any public land or facility for any purpose that will cause disruption and or inconvenience to the users of such land or facility in respect of any construction contract
3. Appointing Subcontractors (i.e. Sub-Consultants) for the performance of any part of the Services

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Clause 7.2:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is required to provide personnel to effectively address the scope of work in accordance with the provisions of clause 7.2 and to complete the Personnel Schedule located in contract data Part C1.2.

The minimum required qualifications required to execute the works are as follows:

ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 10 years' post-registration experience in development of Water Services Master Plans and/ or Water Services Development Plans/ or Electricity Master Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination
2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services
4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	X1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least 5 years' post-registration experience in Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations in South Africa.	Electrical Engineering Services
5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least 5 years' post-registration experience in development of municipal spatial development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa.	Development Planning Services
6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	x1	Professional registration as a Chartered Accountant CA (SA), or as a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA). Must be a member of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) or similar public-sector professional body. Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience within any of the following areas: Project Finance, Investment Analysis, Investment Planning, Financial Planning, Financial Analysis, Municipal Financial Management.	Infrastructure Investment Analysis
7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	x1	Bachelor's degree in information science or in Land Surveying. Must be registered as a Professional Geo-	Geo-Information Services

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

			Information Science Practitioner PrGISc by the South African Council of Professional and Technical Surveyors established in terms of the Professional Land and Technical Surveyors (PLATO) Act No. 40 of 1984, (or registered by the South African Geomatics Council in terms of the Geomatics Profession Act - Act 19 of 2013), and preferably be a member of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA). Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the planning and establishment of GIS systems for public or private sector entities in South Africa.	
8	Environmental Management Practitioner	x1	Registration as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) by the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPSA) in terms of Section 24H (Registration Authority Regulations, 2016) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) Must have at least 5 years post-registration experience in the provision of environmental management services (e.g. environmental assessments, climate change mitigation, compliance and management aspects of integrated waste and materials management field) in South Africa.	Environmental Management Services

Clause 8.1:

Add the following:

The Service Provider is to commence the performance of the Services on the date that the service provider is introduced at the municipality.

Clause 8.4.1:

Add the following:

Upon termination the Service Provider shall compile and submit to the Employer within 30 days but before final payment is made, a schedule of all documents and records, permits, reports, recordings relevant to the scope of service in the whole including a detailed *close out report* in the format required by the Employer incorporating but not limited to records of work done, suppliers' warranties and guarantees, subcontractors details, outstanding and or remaining work Inclusive of the Final Account based on work done and work still to be completed as per the approved scope of work.

Clause 8.4.3(c):

Add the following:

The period of suspension under Clause 8.5 is not to exceed 2 months.

Clause 8.4.4:

Add the following:

The Service Provider's remuneration and reimbursement shall be subject the Service Provider submitting to the Employer within 30 days but before a final payment is made, a schedule of all documents and records, permits, reports, recording relevant to the scope of service in the whole including a detailed *close out report* in the format required by the Employer incorporating but not limited to records of work done, suppliers' warranties and guarantees, subcontractors details, outstanding and or remaining work.

Clause 9.1:

Add the following:

Copyright of documents prepared for the project, and which has been paid for by the Employer shall be vested with the **Employer** and the Service Provider shall take all steps necessary to obtain such rights for the Employer at no extra cost to the Employer

Clause 9.3:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

This clause is to be deleted.

Clause 11.1:

Add the following:

A Service Provider may not subcontract any work which he has the skills and competency to perform, unless he/she has the Employer's prior written approval and may not sub contract more than 30% of the value of the professional fees relating to the full scope of service.

The Service Provider may be requested to procure additional specialist consultants, and a recommendation of such appointment will be defined by submission of detailed scope of work to be done, program and three quotations or procurement method prescribed by the Employer.

Clause 12.1.2:

Add the following:

Interim settlement of disputes is to be by **mediation**.

Clause 12.2.1:

Add the following:

In the event that the parties fail to agree on a mediator, the mediator is nominated by the South African Association of Mediators.

Clause 12.2.4:

Add the following:

Final settlement is by **arbitration**. In the event the Parties fail to appoint an arbitrator by agreement, the president or his nominee from the Association of Arbitrators Southern Africa shall appoint an arbitrator.

Clause 14.2

Add the following:

Notwithstanding the above, should the Service Provider's tax clearance certificate expire during the contract period, and or the Service Provider fail to provide the service to the satisfaction of the Employer and or fail to carry a legal and proper instruction of the Employer, the Employer shall be entitled to withhold payment without incurring any liability for interest, until a valid tax clearance certificate is submitted to the Employer or the Employer's requirement have been met.

Add the following new Clause after Clause 14.4:

Clause 14.5: Tax Invoices

Section 20(1) of the Value Added Tax Act of 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) requires that a supplier (person supplying goods or services) who is registered as a VAT vendor issue to the recipient a tax invoice within 21 days of the date of a supply whether requested or not.

The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer in terms of Clause 14. Failure by the Servicer Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

Clause 15:

Add the following:

The interest rate will be the prime interest rate of the Employer's Bank at the time the amount is due.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C1.3 CONTRACT DATA [Continued]

Part 2: Data provided by the Service Provider

C1.5.1 The **Service Provider** is:

.....

Postal Address:

Physical Address:

.....

Telephone:

Facsimile:

C1.5.2 The **authorized and designated representative** of the Service Provider is:

Name:

The address for receipt of communication is:

Address:

Telephone:

Facsimile:

C1.5.3 The **Service Provider's Key Persons / Experts** and their jobs /functions in relation to the Services are:

NAME OF KEY PERSON / KEY EXPERT	POSITION IN SERVICE PROVIDER'S TEAM	SPECIFIC DUTIES
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		
16.		

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

C1.5.4 The Service Provider's Personnel Schedule is as outlined in the Table below *(Additional copies of this table can be used if necessary):*

NAME	TITLE / POSITION	JOB DESCRIPTION	QUALIFICATIONS	ESTIMATED PERIOD OF ENGAGEMENT ON THE SERVICES (weeks)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER

DATE

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C1.4

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL AGREEMENT
 BETWEEN EMPLOYER AND A PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDERS

Person responsible for this contract:

.....

Contract Number:

WRITTEN AGREEMENT BETWEEN

DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED

.....

EMPLOYER

AND

.....

Professional Service Providers (hereinafter referred to as “the Mandatory”)

AS ENVISAGED BY SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY
 ACT, NO 85 OF 1993, AS AMENDED.

I (name) representing
 **(Company) (Mandatory)** do hereby acknowledge that
 **(Mandatory name)** is an employer in its own right with
 duties as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No (85 of 1993, as amended) and I
 agree to ensure that all work will be performed, or machinery and plant used in accordance with the
 provisions of the said Act. I further agree to comply with all other relevant Acts while providing a
 service to the **DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED** (Employer).

I acknowledge having received the necessary induction/training regarding the rules and regulations of
DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED (Employer) I will ensure that all
 Contractors and Sub-contractors are properly informed and adhere to all the rules and regulations and
 relevant legislation while on the premises. I will liaise with the person responsible, should I, for
 whatever reason, not be able to complete the task/project or perform in the terms of this agreement.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

My company is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993). My registration number is.....

We/I also agree that; the **Professional Service Providers**, by their signatures hereto, do unreservedly and irrevocably indemnify **DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED** (Employer) and hold it harmless against all the clause demands, actions, clauses of actions and suits at law, which may be made or instituted against it for:

- any death, injury or incident to the PSP consortium and/or PSP sub-consultant, Contractor, Sub-contractor and/or their employees or any agent customer or visitor of the Contractor;
- any damage caused to property of the PSP, Contractor, Sub-contractor, and/or their employees or any agent customer or visitor of the Contractor, including any loss of such property from whatsoever, while on the premises; and
- any claims resulting from non-compliance with legislation.

Reporting

The Mandatory and/or his designated person, appointed in terms of Section 16(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 ("the OHS Act"), shall report to the Risk Control Manager and/or a representative designated by the Employer prior to commencing the work at the premises.

Warranty of compliance

In terms of this agreement the Mandatory warrants that he agrees to the arrangements and procedures as prescribed by the Employer and as provided for in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act for the purposes of compliance with the Act.

The Mandatory acknowledges that this agreement constitutes an agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act, whereby all responsibility for health and safety matters relating to the work that the Mandatory and his employees are to perform on the premises shall be the obligation of the Mandatory.

The Mandatory further warrants that he and/or his employees undertake to maintain such compliance with the OHS Act. Without derogating from the generality of the above, nor from the provisions of the said agreement, the Mandatory shall ensure that the clauses as hereunder described, are at all times adhered to by himself and his employees.

The Mandatory hereby undertakes to ensure that the health and safety of any other person on the premises is not endangered by the conduct and/or activities of any of his employees while they are on the Employer's premises.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Mandatory an employer

The Mandatory shall be deemed to be an employer in his own right while on the Employer's premises. In terms of Section 16(1) of the OHS Act, the Mandatory shall accordingly ensure that the requirements of the OHS Act are complied with by himself and/or his nominated Chief Executive Officer.

Appointments and training

The Mandatory shall appoint competent persons as per Section 16(2) of the OHS Act. Any such appointed person shall be trained on any occupational health and safety matter and the OHS Act provisions that are pertinent to the work that is to be performed under his responsibility. Copies of any appointments made by the Mandatory shall immediately be provided to the Employer.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that all his employees are trained on the health and safety aspects relating to the work and that they understand the hazards associated with such work being carried out on the premises. Without derogating from the foregoing, the Mandatory shall, in particular, ensure that all his users of any materials or operators of any machinery or equipment are properly trained in the use of such materials, machinery or equipment.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the above, the Mandatory shall ensure that he, his appointed responsible persons, and his employees are at all times familiar with the provisions of the OHS Act, and that they comply with the provisions of the Act.

Supervision, discipline, and reporting

The Mandatory shall ensure that all work performed on the Employer's premises is done under strict supervision and that no unsafe or unhealthy work-practices are permitted. Discipline regarding health and safety matters shall be strictly enforced against any of his employees regarding non-compliance by such employee, with any health and safety matters.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that his employees report to him all unsafe or unhealthy work situations immediately after they become aware of the same and that he in turn immediately reports these to the Employer and/or his representative.

Access to the OHS Act

The Mandatory shall ensure that he has an updated copy of the OHS Act on site at all times and that this is accessible to his appointed responsible persons and employees. However, the parties may make arrangements for the Mandatory and his appointed responsible persons and employees to have access

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

to the Employer's updated copy/copies of the Act.

Cooperation

The Mandatory and/or his responsible persons and employees shall provide full co-operation and information when the Employer or his representative inquiries into occupational health and safety issues concerning the Mandatory. It is hereby recorded that the Employer and his representative shall always be entitled to make such inquiry.

Without derogating from the generality of the above, the Mandatory and his responsible persons shall make available to the Employer and his representative, on request, all and any checklists and inspection registers required to be kept by him in respect of any of his materials, machinery, or equipment

Work procedures

The Mandatory shall be entitled to utilize the procedures, guidelines and other documentation as used by the Employer for the purposes of ensuring a healthy and safe working environment. The Mandatory shall then ensure that his responsible persons and employees are familiar with and utilize the documents.

The Mandatory shall implement safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are made conversant with, and adhere to, such safe work practices.

The Mandatory shall ensure that work for which a permit is required by the Employer is not performed by his employees prior to the obtaining of such a permit.

Health and safety meetings

If required in terms of the OHS Act, the Mandatory shall establish his own health and safety committee(s) and ensure that his employees, being the committee members, hold health and safety meetings as often as may be required and at least once every three (3) months. The Employer may elect to permit the Mandatory's health and safety representatives to attend the Employer's health and safety committee meetings.

Compensation registration

The Mandatory shall ensure that he has a valid registration with the Compensation Commissioner, as required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993, and that all payments owing to the Commissioner are discharged. The Mandatory shall further ensure that the

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

cover shall remain in force while any such employee is present on the premises.

Medical examinations

The Mandatory shall ensure that all his employees undergo routine medical examinations and that they are medically fit for the purposes of the work they are to perform.

Incident reporting and investigation

All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the OHS Act shall be reported by the Mandatory to the Department of Labour and to the Employer. The Employer shall further be provided with copies of any written documentation relating to any incident.

The Employer retains an interest in the reporting of any incident as described above as well as in any formal investigation and/or inquiry conducted in terms of Section 32 of the OHS-Act into such an incident.

Sub-contractors

The Mandatory shall notify the Employer of any sub-contractor he may wish to perform work on the Employer's premises. It is hereby recorded that all the terms and provisions contained in this clause shall be equally binding upon the subcontractor prior to the subcontractor commencing with the work. Without derogating from the generality of this paragraph:

1. The Mandatory shall ensure that training, as discussed under appointments and training, is provided prior to the subcontractor commencing work on the Employer's premises.
2. The Mandatory shall ensure that work performed by the subcontractor is done under strict supervision and discipline.
3. The Mandatory shall inform the Employer of any Health and Safety hazard and/or issue that the subcontractor may have brought to his attention.
4. The Mandatory shall inform the Employer of any difficulty encountered regarding compliance by the subcontractor with any health and safety instruction, procedure and/or legal provision applicable to the work the subcontractor performs on the Employer's premises.

Security and access

The Mandatory and his employees shall enter and leave the premises only through the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s) designated by the Employer. The Mandatory shall ensure that employees always observe the security rules of the Employer and shall not permit any person who is not directly associated

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

with the work to enter the premises.

The Mandatory and his employees shall not enter any area of the premises that is not directly associated with the work.

The Mandatory shall ensure that all materials, machinery, or equipment brought by himself onto the premises are recorded at the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s). A failure to do this may result in a refusal by the Employer to allow the materials, machinery, or equipment to be removed from the premises.

Fire precautions and facilities

The Mandatory shall ensure that an adequate supply of fire-protection and first-aid facilities are provided for the work to be performed on the Employer's premises, save that the parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that all his employees are familiar with fire precautions at the premises, which include fire-alarm signals and emergency exits, and that such precautions are adhered to.

Hygiene and cleanliness

The Mandatory shall ensure that the work site and surrounding area is at all times maintained to a reasonably practicable level of hygiene and cleanliness. In this regard, no loose materials shall be left lying about unnecessarily and the work site shall be cleared of waste material regularly and on completion of the work.

No nuisance

The Mandatory shall ensure that neither he nor his employees undertake any activity that may cause environmental impairment or constitute any form of nuisance to the Employer and/or his surroundings.

The Mandatory shall ensure that no hindrance, hazard, annoyance, or inconvenience is inflicted on the Employer, another Mandatory or any tenants. Where such situations are unavoidable, the Mandatory shall give prior notice to the Employer.

Intoxication not allowed

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

No intoxicating substance of any form shall be allowed on site. Any person suspected of being intoxicated shall not be allowed on the site. Any person required to take medication shall notify the relevant responsible person thereof, as well as of the potential side-effects of the medication.

Personal protective equipment

The Mandatory shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are provided with adequate personal protective equipment (PPE) for the work they may perform in accordance with the requirements of General Safety Regulation 2(1) of the OHS Act. The Mandatory shall further ensure that his responsible persons and employees wear the PPE issued to them at all material times.

Plant, machinery and equipment

The Mandatory shall ensure that all the plant, machinery, equipment and/or vehicles he may wish to utilize on the Employer's premises is/are always of sound order and fit for the purpose for which it/they is/are intended, and that it/they complies/comply with the requirements of Section 10 of the OHS Act.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 10(4) of the OHS Act, the Mandatory hereby assumes the liability for taking the necessary steps to ensure that any article or substance that it erects or installs at the premises, or manufactures, sells or supplies to or for the Employer, complies with all the prescribed requirements and will be safe and without risks to health and safety when properly used.

No usage of the Employer's equipment

The Mandatory hereby acknowledges that his employees shall not be permitted to use any materials, machinery, or equipment of the Employer's unless the prior written consent of the Employer has been obtained, in which case the Mandatory shall ensure that only those persons authorized to make use of same, have access thereto.

Transport

The Mandatory shall ensure that all road vehicles used on the premises are in a roadworthy condition and are licensed and insured. All drivers shall have relevant and valid driving licenses and no vehicle shall carry passengers unless it is specifically designed to do so. All drivers shall always adhere to the speed limits and road signs on the premises.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

In the event that any hazardous substances are to be transported on the premises, the Mandatory shall ensure that the requirements of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Act 15 of 1973 are always complied with.

Clarification

In the event that the Mandatory requires clarification of any of the terms or provisions of this agreement, he should contact the Risk Control Manager of the Employer.

Duration of agreement

This agreement shall remain in force for the duration of the work to be performed by the Mandatory and/or while any of the Mandatory's workmen are present on the Employer's premises.

Headings

The headings as contained in this agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be construed as having any interpretative value in themselves or as giving any indication as to the meaning of the contents of the paragraphs contained in this agreement.

Confirmation and Acceptance	Initials
I _____ confirm that I have read and understood the appointment as set out above.	
I _____ confirm that I have read and understood the appendices and confirm my intention to comply with all the legal requirements.	
I _____ confirm my acceptance and understanding of the assigned responsibilities and duties involved.	
I _____ confirm that I have received training in the assigned responsibilities and duties required of me.	

THUS, AGREED TO AND SIGNED AT _____ on this the _____ day

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

of _____, in the presence of the undersigned witness:

Signature _____

Date _____

Witness Name _____

Signature _____

Signed on behalf of (Professional Service Provider)

THUS, AGREED TO AND SIGNED AT _____ on this the _____ day

of _____, in the presence of the undersigned witness:

Signature _____

Date _____

Witness Name _____

Signature _____

Signed on behalf of DBSA – DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED (Employer)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

Part C2: Pricing Data

	Pages
C2.1 Pricing Assumptions.....	93
C2.2 Time-Based Fees	96
C2.3 Pricing Data / Price Schedules	97

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C2.1 PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

GENERAL ASSUMPTIONS

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract that the tenderer has considered when developing his prices.

1. The short descriptions given in the schedules below are brief descriptions used to identify the services and related cost items for which prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the services to be priced are provided in the Scope of Work (Part C3.1 of this document) and the relevant statutory body.
2. The bidder must price for normal services as contained in the Government Gazette.
3. For the purpose of the service or cost item, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them: The fee scales shall be calculated as per the Government Gazette Vol. 606 December 2015, No. 39480 reduced by any applicable discounts.

WORD	MEANING
Unit	The unit of measurement for each item of work.
Quantity	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	The agreed payment per unit of measurement
Amount	The product of the quantity and the agreed rate for an item
Sum	An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work, but the quantity of work which is not measured in any units.
Professional Fee	The agreed fee for a service, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work and may where required be expressed as a percentage of the estimated construction contract value or part thereof.

4. A rate, sum, professional fee and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the schedules. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the relevant Table of Quantities.
5. The rates, sums, professional fee, and prices in the schedules are to be fully inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates are to cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit.
6. Where quantities are given in the Table of Quantities, these are provisional and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Table of Quantities. In respect of time-based services, the allocation of staff must be agreed with the employer before such services are rendered.
7. Tendered time-base fees (where the unit of measurement is time based) shall be adjusted in terms of clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract. Tenderers are to note that apart from the stated adjustment to the time-based fees, there will be no adjustment in the tendered professional fees and/or other rates tendered during the initial term of the contract. If the successful tenderer is given any extension with respect to their appointment term, the tendered time-base fees shall be adjusted for the extension with respect to their appointment term, in terms of Clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract and shall **not** revert

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

automatically to the recommended prevailing time-based fees contained the various gazettes and notices of the relevant respective professional bodies.

8. The tendered professional fee or rate for construction monitoring staff shall include all overtime costs in respect of construction monitoring services provided outside of normal working hours.
9. Tenderers are to carefully note that only those recoverable expenses listed in the schedules will be reimbursed to the Service Provider.
10. Items for printing/copying shall be for specified contract documents, reports, manuals, and drawings, excluding general correspondence, minor reports, progress reports, etc. which shall be deemed to be included in the professional fees. Payment will only be made for copies of reports and drawings submitted to the Employer or issued, as specified, or requested by the Employer, and all drafts shall be for the Service Provider's account.
11. The per kilometre rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be limited to the kilometre rates published by the Department of Public Works from time to time for vehicles with engine capacities of various capacities but not exceeding the maximum of 2500cc for the purpose of this contract. If 4x4 vehicles or other vehicles exceeding 2500cc are required due to accessibility or poor road conditions, the applicable rate needs to be agreed between the Service Provider and the Employer upfront before trips are undertaken. **The prices tendered in Schedule C2.2.12 should be based on a vehicle with 2500cc engine capacity**
12. **Scope Variation by the Employer:** While the Employer has every intent to complete the full scope of works, the Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums, or professional fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled to a pro-rata payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Works or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement as described in Clause 8.4.4 of the Standard Professional Services contract. The scope of work has been divided into two parts namely Part 1 and Part 2 respectively. It should be noted that DBSA reserves the rights to omit Part 2 of the Scope of Work when making appointment, in which case, the PSP will be appointed for Part 1 only based on the municipality's readiness and/or DBSA budget availability.
13. **Limitation to Hourly Rates and Professional Fees:** The hourly rates and professional fees of Experts that are used by the Tenderer to provide the services shall not exceed the hourly rates and professional fees applicable for professionals in the respective disciplines as stipulated by the relevant Government Gazette in the various Guidelines to Scope of Services and Tariffs of Fees for the various disciplines. **The bidder must price for normal services as contained in the Public Works Fee Scale. The fees shall be calculated as per the Public Works Fee Scale reduced by any applicable discounts.**
14. **Professional / Technical Services Fees:** These are to be based on a realistic estimate of the cost of all the services required to achieve all the specific deliverables listed in the Scope of Work. The professional fees are to be completed in the schedules of this section. The completed schedules are to be completed and returned with the tender proposals. For the time-based fees of key professionals in schedule C2.2.1, Tenderers are to attach a breakdown of the total proposed fee per deliverable to that page (schedule). The breakdown is to clearly indicate the scope of work or key deliverables, the elements of the scope of work, the resources applied, the estimated duration and rates of the applied resources for each element of the scope of work. The elements of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

15. **Operational Expenses (Accommodation):** These expenses are not applicable to this contract.
16. **Operational Expenses (Subsistence Expenses):** These expenses (e.g. for meals) are not applicable to this contract.
17. **Operational Expenses (Printing /Copying Expenses):** These expenses are not applicable to this contract.
18. **Combination and fixing of travelling, printing, binding, and copying:** These expenses are not applicable to this contract.
19. **Payment is for specific completed deliverables:** In line with Clause 4.7 of the Contract Data (part C1.5), the Service Providers will be appointed on a specific scope of work and will be compensated upon the achievement (completion) of specific deliverables. The pricing schedules in Part C2.2 of this document have been aligned to the specific deliverables expected from the Service Providers.
20. **Fixed Price Contract:** This assignment will be based on a lump sum (fixed price) contract in ZAR Rands. Bidders are required to price total contract price using the table in the next page:

 DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i>	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	---

C2.2 TIME-BASED FEES OF DESIGNATED KEY PROFESSIONALS / EXPERTS

ID	KEY RESOURCE / EXPERT	No.	HOURLY RATE FOR SERVICES (Excl. VAT) (RAND/HR)	DISCOUNT TO HOURLY RATE (%)	NET HOURLY RATE OF KEY PROFESSIONAL (Excl. VAT) (RAND/HR)
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil/ Electrical Engineering	1			
2	Civil Engineer: Roads and Stormwater Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
4	Electrical Engineer: Electrical Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
5	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	1			
6	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	1			
7	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	1			
8	Environmental Management Practitioner	1			
TOTAL		8			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-------------------	---

C2.3 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF MOGALAKWENA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) a) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) b) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R350,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP. ▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF MOGALAKWENA LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.5				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C2.3 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF MOGALAKWENA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) a) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) b) Project Inception Report (PIR)	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	COMPLETION OF WSA WSDP EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT	Approved WSDP Report: Existing Situation Assessment: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
3	COMPLETION OF SITUATION ASSESSMENT DEMAND with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.	Approved WSDP Report: Situation Assessment Demand: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

		Approved WSDP Report: Current Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLAS AND STRATEGIES OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES: Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements	Approved WSDP Reports: Future Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Infrastructure Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Water Resource Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Operation and Maintenance Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Institutional Needs Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

		Approved WSDP Reports: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Comprehensive (WSDP): uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
5	CONVENE STRATEGIC WORKING SESSIONS TO SUPPORT WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING: • Coordinate sessions to include key WSA stakeholders • Provision to finalize and update all verified data to Reference Framework / WSDP System • Compile summary of compliance- and assessment data i.e. Water Services Existing Needs Perspective (Section C of WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report) • Review IDP and compile initial problem statements • Convene one-day strategic session to elicit: ○ Problem statements				

	- Water services objectives and strategies - Required water services projects Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report				
6	DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL: - Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments. - Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP. - Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. - Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption. - Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: - DWS Approval letter / correspondence. - IDP Outflow Report. - Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP. - Project Close-out Report			
TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT					

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-------------------	---

	PLAN (WSDP) OF MOGALAKWENA LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.5			
--	---	--	--	--

C2.3 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR MOGALAKWENA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPNRW is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3		Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R350,000.00

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT				
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR MOGALAKWENA LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.5				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	---------------	---

C2.3 (D) PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) FOR MOGALAKWENA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY “AS-BUILT” DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built” Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All “As-built” data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00
3	FUTURE ROADS AND STORMWATER DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS WITH MIG	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS.	Approved Reports			
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT RSWMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record			
11	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of RSWMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report			
TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) OF MOGALAKWENA LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.5					

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-------------------	---

C2.3 (E) PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) FOR MOGALAKWENA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY “AS-BUILT” DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built” Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All “As-built” data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

3	FUTURE ELECTRICITY DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports			
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT EMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR	Decision Record			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

	DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY				
11	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:			
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of EMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report			
TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) OF MOGALAKWENA LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.5					

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C2.3 (F) PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) FOR MOGALAKWENA LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is **Twelve (12) months**, and **Three (3) months** for council adoption.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
3	DETERMINE THE ELECTRICITY BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY, PROVIDE CHECK METERS (TO DETERMINE LOSSES PER FEEDER)	Provision of check meters per feeder	N/A	N/A	R450, 000.00

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

4	FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			
5	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
6	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
7	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
8	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
9	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)			
10	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports			
11	WORKSHOP A DRAFT MPNRE TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS	Decision Record			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

	AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY				
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			
13	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of MPNRE			
14	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report and a letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

**TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT)
FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO
REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF
MOGALAKWENA LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO
OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.5**

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C2.4 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) c) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) d) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R350,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP. ▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.6				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

C2.4 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) c) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) d) Project Inception Report (PIR)	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	COMPLETION OF WSA WSDP EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT	Approved WSDP Report: Existing Situation Assessment: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
3	COMPLETION OF SITUATION ASSESSMENT DEMAND with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.	Approved WSDP Report: Situation Assessment Demand: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			

Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.

		Approved WSDP Report: Current Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	COMPLETION OF FUTURE PLAS AND STRATEGIES OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES: Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements	Approved WSDP Reports: Future Requirements Development Plan: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Infrastructure Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Water Resource Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Operation and Maintenance Investigation: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Institutional Needs Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

		Approved WSDP Reports: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis: uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP Reports: Comprehensive (WSDP): uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
5	CONVENE STRATEGIC WORKING SESSIONS TO SUPPORT WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING: • Coordinate sessions to include key WSA stakeholders • Provision to finalize and update all verified data to Reference Framework / WSDP System • Compile summary of compliance- and assessment data i.e. Water Services Existing Needs Perspective (Section C of WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report) • Review IDP and compile initial problem statements • Convene one-day strategic session to elicit: ○ Problem statements				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

	- Water services objectives and strategies - Required water services projects Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report				
6	DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL: - Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments. - Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP. - Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. - Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption. - Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: - DWS Approval letter / correspondence. - IDP Outflow Report. - Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP. - Project Close-out Report			
	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

	PLAN (WSDP) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.6			
--	---	--	--	--

C2.4 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPNRW is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2		Approved Report.			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION				
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R350,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) FOR MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.6				

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	---------------	---

C2.4 (D) PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF A ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) FOR MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY “AS-BUILT” DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built” Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All “As-built” data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00
3	FUTURE ROADS AND STORMWATER DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS WITH MIG	MIG Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS.	Approved Reports			
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT RSWMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY	Decision Record			
11	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of RSWMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report			
TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.6					

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-------------------	---

C2.4 (E) PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) FOR MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY “AS-BUILT” DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized As-Built” Data to both AutoCAD, Pdf and GIS Formats. All “As-built” data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R350, 000.00

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

3	FUTURE ELECTRICITY DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)			
9	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports			
10	WORKSHOP A DRAFT EMP TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS AND/OR	Decision Record			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

	DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY				
11	COMPILE AND SUBMIT AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report:			
12	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of EMP Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			
13	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report			
TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.6					

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

C2.4 (F) PRICING DATA – DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) FOR MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work is **Twelve (12) months, and Three (3) months for council adoption.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S)	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE: (PSC) IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved PIP and PIR			
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
3	DETERMINE THE ELECTRICITY BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY, PROVIDE CHECK METERS (TO DETERMINE LOSSES PER FEEDER)	Provision of check meters per feeder	N/A	N/A	R450, 000.00

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

4	FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report			
5	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
6	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
7	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
8	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
9	REGISTRATION OF THREE (3X) IDENTIFIED AND PRIORITIZED PROJECTS	MIG/ INEP Notice of Registration (NOR)			
10	PREPARATION OF THREE (3) PROJECTS TO DETAILED DESIGNS	Approved Reports			
11	WORKSHOP A DRAFT MPNRE TO PSC AND RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS	Decision Record			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

	AND/OR DEPARTMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY				
12	COMPILE AND SUBMIT A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			
13	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	Council Resolution on adoption of MPNRE			
14	PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT	Approved Report and a letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA			

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LM TO BE CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.6			
--	--	--	--

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	------------	---

C2.5 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF MOGALAKWENA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

C2.5: MOGALAKWENA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK – TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATION COSTS (EXCL. VAT)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.4 [PART A]	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)	
C2.4 [PART B]	WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)	
C2.4 [PART C]	MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)	
C2.4 [PART D]	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)	
C2.4 [PART E]	ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)	
C2.4 [PART F]	MANAGEMENT PALN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)	
Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE (Excl. VAT)		
VAT @ 15%		
TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP AND MPNRE (Incl. VAT)		
TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for **RFP011/2026: Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and, a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) of Mogalakwena Local Municipality.**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: **Date:**.....

 DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i>	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	---------------	---

C2.6 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP), MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW), ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP), ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP), AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE) OF MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

C2.6: MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK – TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATION COSTS (EXCL. VAT)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.4 [PART A]	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)	
C2.4 [PART B]	WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)	
C2.4 [PART C]	MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)	
C2.4 [PART D]	ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)	
C2.4 [PART E]	ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)	
C2.4 [PART F]	MANAGEMENT PALN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)	
Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE (Excl. VAT)		
VAT @ 15%		
TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP AND MPNRE (Incl. VAT)		
TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for ***RFP011/2026: Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan To Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and, a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) of Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality.***

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: **Date:**.....

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

Part C3: Scope of Work

	Pages
C3.1	
Scope of Work	140

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C3.1 Scope of Work

- C3.1.1 INTRODUCTION**
- C3.1.2 MUNICIPALITIES BACKGROUND**
- C3.1.3 PROJECT OBJECTIVES**
- C3.1.4 SCOPE OF WORK**
- C3.1.5 PROJECT DELIVERABLE**
- C3.1.6 IMPLEMENTATION TIME FRAME**
- C3.1.7 REPORTING**
- C3.1.8 ACCOUNTABILITY**
- C3.1.9 PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE**
- C3.1.10 CONTACT PERSON**

C.3.1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) is supporting and assisting the South African Government to eradicate water, sanitation, roads, and electricity infrastructure backlogs in South Africa through the implementation of the Infrastructure Conditional Grant (e.g. Municipal Infrastructure Grant, the Integrated National Electrification Programme, etc.) in various municipalities.

The successful implementation of the projects funded by conditional infrastructure grants (e.g. MIG, WSIG and INEP) is expected to contribute significantly to the achievement of three of the South African Government national outcomes namely:

- a) Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- b) Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and an improved quality of household life.
- c) Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government.

In cognizance of the above role of DBSA, Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities requested support from DBSA with the development various Infrastructure Master Plan. The plan will assist the municipalities to align the identification, prioritization, and implementation of the projects towards the achievement of the National Government Outcomes.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

C.3.1.2 MUNICIPAL BACKGROUND

The Government's Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) has prioritized the implementation of programmes to create economic and social infrastructure at an increased pace and scale throughout the country especially at the municipal level. In this context, municipal infrastructure development programmes to provide basic services has been prioritized through various programmes such as various grant funding mechanisms such as Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG), Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP), Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG), etc.

3.1.2.1 Mogalakwena Local Municipality (MLM)

The Mogalakwena Local Municipality (MLM) is a Category B municipality situated in the western part of the Limpopo Province, within the Waterberg District. It is bordered by Lephalale to the north, Modimolle-Mookgophong to the south, and the Capricorn District in the east. It is one of the five municipalities in the district. It was established on 5 December 2000 when various municipalities and councils that had previously served the Potgietersrus and surrounding areas were integrated. The following local authorities were amalgamated to form the new municipality: Greater Potgietersrus, Bakenberg and Koedoesrand/Rebone. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the MLM has a population of 325 291 and **82 674 households** in its area. Between 2011 and 2016, the municipality experienced an average annual population growth rate of 1.49%.

MLM is both a Water Service Authority (WSA) and a Water Service Provider (WSP) as per the Water Services Act (No 108 of 1997). It also has powers and functions for the provision of electricity, integrated waste management, roads and storm water services. The municipality does not have the long-term infrastructure plans in these sectors which it needs to be able to identify, align and prioritize projects in a credible Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

MLM has powers and functions for the provision of electricity and is licensed by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) to supply electricity to the consumers. It is also responsible for the provision of water services, roads, and storm water. The MLM does not have an Electricity Master Plan (EMP). It also does not have a Water service (WSMP) and a Roads and Storm Water Master Plan (RSWMP). In the absence of the infrastructure master plans (EMP, MPRNE, WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW and RSWMP) cited above, the municipality's ability to identify, align and prioritize infrastructure projects in a strategic manner in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has been significantly constrained and impaired. Planning for new infrastructure projects, for refurbishment / upgrading, and for the maintenance of existing infrastructure are done in an ad-hoc, unsystematic, inconsistent, reactive, and inefficient manner. The development of these master plans will provide an opportunity to integrate environmental safeguards, climate resilience strategies, and green infrastructure solutions into future municipal planning and implementation processes.

Moreover, due to the lack of the EMP, MPRNE, WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW and RSWMP, the MLM does not have an objective and realistic picture of its long-term infrastructure investment needs in the electricity, water, roads and storm water infrastructure sectors. In summary, the lack of these infrastructure master plans has significantly undermined efforts to create an efficient, competitive, and responsive electricity, roads, and storm water infrastructure network in the MLM area. The absence of these master plans also means that climate change considerations, environmental safeguards, and green infrastructure solutions are not systematically embedded in planning and investment decisions.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

This limits the municipality's ability to build climate-resilient infrastructure systems, adapt to environmental risks, and ensure sustainable service delivery in the long term."

3.1.2.2 Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality (MMLM)

The Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality (**MMLM**) is a Category B municipality situated within the Waterberg District in the Limpopo Province. It is one of five municipalities in the district. It was established by the amalgamation of the Mookgophong and Modimolle Local Municipalities in August 2016. The municipality occupies a strategic position from the main markets of the country by being at the south entrance of the province. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the MMLM has a population of 107 699 and **27 439 households** in its area.

MMLM is both a Water Service Authority (WSA) and a Water Service Provider (WSP) as per the Water Services Act (No 108 of 1997). It also has powers and functions for the provision of electricity, integrated waste management, roads and storm water services. The municipality does not have the long-term infrastructure plans in these sectors. Lack of the up-to-date infrastructure master plans, the municipality is experiencing significant challenges with regards to the planning, implementation, operations, and maintenance of socio-economic infrastructure in the water and sanitation, electricity and roads sectors.

C.3.1.3 PROJECT OBJECTIVES

The main goal of appointing the Professional Service Providers is, to provide appropriate technical resources for the development of a WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP, and a MPNRE in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities. The successful development of these plans will enable the municipalities to unlock the development potential of the municipalities, achieve a cost effective, integrated, and sustainable infrastructure development. In addition, the various infrastructure master plans will provide a clear business model providing strategically focused actions for implementing the key infrastructure initiatives budgeted for in the IDP, while addressing both financial, inherent risks, institutional requirements, and sustainability.

The primary objectives of the project are to:

- Compile an Asset Registers and Valuations of the local municipality's infrastructure master plans.
- Develop the municipality's infrastructure asset management plan.
- Assist the municipalities to identify, prioritize and create a pipeline of projects for funding and preparation through various funding sources.
- Integrate climate vulnerability assessments, biodiversity considerations, and ecological infrastructure dependencies into the development of all masterplans.
- Incorporate nature-based solutions (e.g., wetland rehabilitation, catchment restoration, and green stormwater infrastructure) alongside conventional engineering interventions where possible.
- Ensure that masterplans include funding models that address ecological infrastructure, climate resilience, and gender integration to enhance project bankability.
- Position municipal pipeline for engagement with DBSA and development partners by demonstrating environmental and climate co-benefits to meet concessional and grant eligibility criteria.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The development of these plans will assist the municipality to improve service delivery and the eradication of road infrastructure backlogs. Furthermore, the plan will assist to institute a holistic and integrated infrastructure planning and implementation delivery approach within its area of jurisdiction. It will also point and direct the municipalities' investments that will improve economic development and hence improve municipal revenues in the long run. With the plans in place, third party funding (e.g. from local business) will be catalysed to implement the projects identified in the master plans.

C.3.1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

C.3.1.4.1 General

The professional services required for the development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE is expected to undertake stakeholder engagement, conduct assessments, and compile an implementation strategy, with clear goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan that details the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects. In particular:

- The various infrastructure master plans must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe, and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the infrastructure master plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term.
- The various infrastructure master plan reports should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.

C.3.1.4.2 Stakeholder Consultations

Where required and/or as directed by the Client, liaise, and consult with the following stakeholders for purposes of information and data collection and collation of the projects, affirmation and/or computation of Scope of Work, present & projected populations, conditions precedent, current and future design work capacities, and all requisites' output/outcomes:

- The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), the Client / Employer
- Mogalakwena Local Municipality
- Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipality
- Department of Water and Sanitation (National and Provincial)
- Department of Human Settlement
- Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (National and Provincial)
- Provincial Government
- Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency (MISA)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The successful PSP is to ensure that they fully engage the stakeholders to ensure that any information that will assist on the development of the various infrastructure master plans are made available. It is the duty of the PSP to escalate any lack of co-operation to the DBSA so that bottle necks are unblocked well in time.

C.3.1.4.3. Scope of Work

The Professional Service Provider (PSP) required for the development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE is expected to undertake stakeholder engagement, conduct assessments, and compile an implementation strategy, with clear goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan that details the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects. This process must explicitly incorporate environmental safeguards, climate vulnerability assessments, and biodiversity considerations to ensure that identified projects are resilient, sustainable, and eligible for concessional and climate finance. In particular:

- The various infrastructure master plans must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity with additional attention to environmental dependencies (e.g., wetlands, catchments, forestry areas) and climate risks affecting infrastructure services.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized and the funding model must demonstrate pathways to access concessional and grant finance by incorporating environmental, climate resilience, and social inclusion criteria.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required including testing the resilience of existing and new infrastructure under different climate change scenarios.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe, and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area and must integrate options for nature-based solutions where feasible (e.g., green stormwater systems, ecosystem-based catchment management) alongside conventional engineering interventions.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the infrastructure master plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term and ensure that EIA and design processes integrate climate resilience and ESG safeguards to strengthen project bankability and compliance with DBSA financing standards.
- The various infrastructure master plan reports should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc with geospatial overlays of ecological infrastructure, climate risk zones, and social vulnerability indicators to support prioritisation and financing decisions.

The key deliverables expected from the development of the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE are summarised in the tables below. In addition to the technical planning outputs, the deliverables must incorporate:

- Climate resilience considerations – each plan must test infrastructure viability under future climate scenarios (e.g., rainfall variability, droughts, floods).

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- Ecological infrastructure integration – plans must assess dependencies on wetlands, catchments, forests, and other natural systems, and propose restoration/rehabilitation where relevant.
- Nature-based solutions (NBS) – prioritisation of NBS options (e.g., wetland rehabilitation for water storage, green stormwater systems) alongside conventional engineering interventions.
- Finance readiness – each plan must include funding models that meet eligibility requirements for concessional and climate finance windows, including ESG safeguards, gender integration, and demonstration of co-benefits (e.g., carbon mitigation, water security, social inclusion).

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	------------	---

The PSP will be required to prepare the WSMP, WSDP, MPNRW, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE by covering all tasks and sub-deliverables as detailed in the Framework outlined below.

Table 1: Summary of Key Deliverables of the Project Scope

PROJECT SCOPE	KEY DELIVERABLES	DESCRIPTION
Development of a Water Services Master Plan (WSMP)	Asset Management Plan (including, a Register and Valuation)	This is a register of water infrastructure assets, and the valuation of the register based on reasonable equipment replacement cost taking depreciation into account, integrated with ecological infrastructure data (wetlands, rivers, catchments) to assess environmental dependencies and vulnerabilities
	Water Services Master Plan (WSMP)	This is a long-term master plan (over at least 20 years' time horizon) for the water infrastructure, tested under multiple climate scenarios and incorporating nature-based solutions for resilience.
Development of a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	A Management Plan for Non-Revenue Water, addressing the Water Distributor Statutory Requirements and both National Treasury and Auditor Generals' findings and recommendations, while also incorporating climate-smart measures (e.g. leak detection under drought stress scenarios, smart metering) and alignment with finance eligibility criteria.
Development of a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW)	Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW)	

Table 2: Summary of Key Deliverables of the Project Scope

PROJECT SCOPE	KEY DELIVERABLES	DESCRIPTION
Development of a Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP)	Roads and Stormwater Master Plan (RSWMP)	A RSWMP, addressing the Roads and Stormwater Distributor Statutory Requirements and both National Treasury and Auditor Generals' findings and recommendations
		This is a long-term master plan (over at least 20 years' time horizon) for the Roads infrastructure, incorporating climate vulnerability assessments (e.g., flood risks, storm surges), green stormwater management approaches, and nature-based drainage solutions to strengthen resilience and financing eligibility.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Table 3: Summary of Key Deliverables of the Project Scope

PROJECT SCOPE	KEY DELIVERABLES	DESCRIPTION
Development of an Electricity Master Plan (EMP)	Asset Management Plan (including, a Register and Valuation)	This is a register of electrical infrastructure assets, and the valuation of the register based on reasonable equipment replacement cost taking depreciation into account, with additional consideration of climate-related risks to grid infrastructure and renewable energy integration opportunities.
	Electricity Master Plan (EMP)	This is a long-term master plan (over at least 20 years' time horizon) for the electricity infrastructure, including pathways for renewable energy adoption, grid resilience to climate impacts (e.g., extreme heat, storm damage), and ESG compliance to enable concessional and green finance access. .
Development of a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE)	Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE)	A Management Plan for Non-Revenue Electricity, addressing the Electricity Distributor Statutory Requirements and both National Treasury and Auditor Generals' findings and recommendations, while also integrating energy efficiency measures, smart metering, and climate-smart demand-side management strategies to reduce losses and align with concessional finance requirements.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

SCOPE OF WORK (SOW)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

WATER SERVICES/ SANITATION MASTER PLAN (WSMP)

A SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A WATER SERVICES/ SANITATION MASTER PLAN (WSMP) – (MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS)

1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the **Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP)** is to compile an implementation strategy, with goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan detailing the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority project.

- a) The WSMP must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands and capacity of both water and sanitation infrastructure in the municipality.
- b) The plan should include a mapping of the ecosystem services on which water delivery is dependent. It should produce a vulnerability assessment under scenarios of climate change – 1.5, 2 degrees plus status quo. It needs to refer specifically to section 154(d) of the Constitution and Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 read together with schedule 5B of the Constitution.
- c) The plan must refer to specific SDGs, and associated targets and indicators. The objectives must cover a strategic intent to address the needs for promoting the enhancement of ecological infrastructure and green infrastructure and not only grey infrastructure and focus attention on the rapid transformation to a just a green economy.
- d) The plan will also address how the municipality will contribute to the institutional strengthening and sustainable management of securing the water services. As such the plan must promote ESG that not only complies with relevant national policy and legislation but is also able to demonstrate significant innovation in its efforts to build back greener in a COVID 19 and post COVID society.
- e) The plan must also demonstrate alignment with eligibility criteria for concessional and climate finance (e.g., Green Climate Fund, DBSA climate finance facilities) by explicitly linking infrastructure investments to environmental safeguards, resilience outcomes, and gender inclusion.
- f) The Plan needs to develop a cost benefit model of the ecosystem services. Any water developments will need to ensure a significant commitment to preventing ecosystem harm as well as a significant contribution to enhancing rehabilitating and restoring ecosystems from which raw water is obtained. It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the water and sanitation projects identified and including budgeting for ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. The funding model should

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

include a financing strategy that identifies grant, concessional, and blended finance options available for ecological infrastructure restoration, climate adaptation, and gender-responsive water services projects.

- g) It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required. This long-term viability will be linked to contributions to the ecosystem enhancement initiative detailed and budgeted for in the point above.
- h) The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe, and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.

The service provider is required to make recommendations in the Master Plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects (including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects) over the short, medium, and long term.

All recommendations should include clear pathways for project preparation to a bankable stage, with emphasis on environmental compliance, social safeguards, and climate finance readiness.

- i. The WSMP report should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc. and geospatial overlays identifying ecological infrastructure, climate risk hotspots, and areas with high social vulnerability to inform investment prioritisation and concessional funding proposals.

2. SUMMARIZED FRAMEWORK FOR WATER SERVICES/ SANITATION MASTER PLAN

2.1 **STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)**

The process of developing the master plan will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business, NGOs, and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process. Stakeholder engagement must also be structured to demonstrate compliance with DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguards System (ESSS) and International Finance

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Corporation (IFC) Performance Standards, to ensure that identified projects are eligible for concessional and grant financing. Engagement with vulnerable and marginalised groups must be documented to strengthen the social inclusion case for climate finance.

2.2 **EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO)**

a) **Acquisition, collation, and assessment of information on the existing water and sanitation infrastructure systems including the following information:**

- i. *Geographic information - the details of the locations and coverage of the water and services infrastructure.*
- ii. *Identification and classification of network assets including bulk supply and feed-in points, distribution, and associated reticulation systems.*
- iii. *Standards, criteria for design, etc.*
- iv. *Investments in the network and refurbishments done.*
- v. *Network models applicable to the type and design of the distribution network.*
- vi. *Present load data.*

b) **Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects, and initiatives** in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the water and sanitation service infrastructure in the municipality under consideration. These will include national and provincial imperatives and prioritized plans, and any documents, plans or maps relating to biodiversity, water stress and climate change and ecosystem accounts or assets, including screening alignment with South Africa's Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC) and national climate finance frameworks, to position municipality's projects for international and concessional funding support.

c) **Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets** outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed Service Provider by the municipality, or which the service provider can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration.

The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for Water and sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements) sectors. They will include Growth and Development Strategies, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Government's Medium Term Strategic

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Framework (MTSF). Other planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Municipal Growth and Development Plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, National Development Plan, and the National Economic Development Framework.

It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects, and initiatives.

- d) **Assessment of the factors that trigger demand for water and sanitation infrastructure** in the municipal area: *These factors will include (to mention a few) economic growth, demographics, location of the municipality, land use and availability, water and sanitation security, safety, health and security, disaster management, biodiversity and ecosystem services and water security including water stress and climate change adaptation and mitigation (particularly work obtained from the IPCC, SANBI, DEA, DWS and the CSIR and relevant national, provincial, district and municipal plans. The climate vulnerability assessment needs to be done to an appropriate and meaningful level of analysis to guide design of engineering and ecological infrastructure. Also consider work on the ENCOR Tool created by UNEP FI and the Water Risk Filter developed by WWF etc. Demand analysis outputs should highlight risks and opportunities relevant for international financiers, including avoided losses, resilience benefits, and carbon reduction potential.*
- e) **Existing Infrastructure Assessment:** Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the water services (water and sanitation) infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
- i. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
 - ii. Conduct an existing condition assessment of the entire water services infrastructure network assets in the Municipality to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- ii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
 - iii. State of and vulnerability of ecological infrastructure on which the engineering services depend especially regarding climate change impacts and vulnerabilities.
 - iv. Assessment outputs must include a financing implication note, mapping where climate vulnerabilities could be mitigated by projects aligned with green/climate funding mechanisms.
- f) **Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo and establishment of levels of service:**
 - i. Consumer and User Profiles: Assess and define consumer and user profiles and affordability.
 - ii. Establish existing levels of service: Establish the current levels of service e.g. minimum, basic, intermediate, and full levels as applicable to various consumers.
 - iii. Understanding ecosystem value especially related to human needs
- g) **Establishment of the current delivery capacity and demand:**
 - i. Ecological infrastructure system- capacity to delivery under various climate scenarios- opportunities available to arrest damage, restore and rehabilitate ecosystems on which engineering infrastructure depends
 - ii. Impacts of Climate Change
 - iii. Opportunities for climate mitigation in retrofit planning and new plans generated
 - iv. Existing Bulk Supply System: Delivery capacity vis-a-vis growth of consumer base, purchase agreements, distribution networks, storage capacities in the form of dams, reservoirs, trunk mains, purification works, ground water (where applicable); the identification and quantification of limitations or restrictions affecting normal operations, current level of delivery into the distribution system, operation, and maintenance issues, etc.
 - v. Existing Distribution System: Overall delivery capacity in terms of in terms of storage reservoirs, pump stations and distribution pipework. Shortcomings (if any) in the service due to flow, pressure, continuity, or quality of supply need to be identified and quantified. Determination of extent of service delivery shortcomings (if any) due to design limitations and due to operational failure must be made.
 - vi. Water Balance and Current Demand: Conducting a Water Balance to determine and verify the levels of water usage based on the bulk supply system input

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

volume. Where insufficient information is available, undertaking field investigations and climate modelling and scenario testing to accurately determine the quantity of water supplied.

h) Assessment and Determination of Existing Water and Sanitation Infrastructure

Backlogs

- i.* Assessment of Ecological infrastructure dependencies and related backlogs- priority areas for investment for arresting harm and repairing systems to improve ecosystem services for water security in various climate scenarios
- ii.* Assessment of climate change impacts on existing infrastructure under various scenarios
- iii.* Assessment of water and sanitation infrastructure backlogs relating to the Millennium
- iv.* Development Goals and the enhanced levels of service promised to various communities need to be determined and factored into future planning.
- v.* Recommendations for upgrades, improvements and refurbishments that have not been implemented must be assessed to determine whether they are still relevant or should be reassessed.
- vi.* Backlog analysis should be categorised not only in service terms but also in terms of climate and ESG financing eligibility (e.g., projects that demonstrate water security, gender inclusion, ecosystem rehabilitation).

i) Assessment of Water and Sanitation Services Efficiency Levels and Losses.

- i.* The performance of service delivery, judged from consumer complaints, must be assessed to determine the underlying causes of these complaints.
- ii.* The effectiveness of operations and maintenance, judged from evaluation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) against unplanned repair / replacements, must be determined and assessed.
- iii.* The effectiveness of operations and maintenance of ecological infrastructure for water security. The current water and biodiversity and ecosystem services footprint of the water sector in a clearly targeted catchment.
- iv.* Root cause analysis of pollution in the water system- identifying main sectors and main areas of risk
- v.* Assessment of the various components of the Non-Revenue Water (NRW) established from the Water Balance of item (e) above - such as physical loss, wastage, billing errors and deemed consumption calculations must be made. This assessment must be made using the modified International Water

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Association (IWA) water balance approach as per the guidelines developed by the Water Research Commission (WRC).

- vi. Efficiency analysis must also include a cost-benefit quantification of ecological infrastructure maintenance versus grey infrastructure O&M, to provide evidence for blended and concessional financing pathways.

j) Preparation or Updating of the Asset Register and GIS:

- i. Align investment portfolio with existing ecosystem asset registers, maps of qualitative and quantitative indicators that reflect ecological infrastructure for water security
- ii. Establish the current (existing) condition of the water and sanitation infrastructure system in terms of the age, condition, environment, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability levels, and carrying capacity.
- iii. Specifically assess and quantify the need for Operations and Maintenance (O&M) and for upgrades / refurbishment / replacements of the ecological, water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iv. Update the asset register and the GIS where the asset register is existing. Prepare the asset register where none exists for green ecological and grey infrastructure. GIS mapping should include overlays of climate risk zones, ecological asset condition, and socio-economic vulnerability indices to support funding proposals to concessional and grant facilities.

k) Preparation or Updating of the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Asset Management Plans.

- i. Review of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans (IAMP) for related biodiversity/ecosystem services, water, and sanitation infrastructure - using as inputs the findings of the existing condition assessment of (j) above.
- ii. Identification and quantification of unfulfilled maintenance requirements required for total functionality of targeted ecosystem services, water, and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Creation of IAMP where none exists: Prepare / develop the IAMP where it does not exist to assist and guide municipal planning activities.
- iv. IAMPs must also include financing strategies, identifying appropriate concessional funds, climate finance facilities, and public-private partnerships, to ensure restoration and maintenance interventions are financially viable and implementable.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

2.3 FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT

a) Demographics, Potential Growth Patterns, New and Proposed Developments:

- i. Establish the projected future growth rate and associated demographics and levels of service.
- ii. Identify new and proposed developments and their impact in terms of existing and new water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Determine strategic requirements with regards to closely related ecosystem services, climate change adaption and mitigation pathways, bulk supply and service delivery from a consideration of established land use, and the future development scenarios outlined in the Municipality's planning reports and related documents. This will amongst others include determination of the bulk supply points, trunk mains routes and storage.
- iv. Identify servitudes that must be secured and registered
- v. Identify areas of priority for ecosystem protection and conservation management.
- vi. Reservoirs.
- vii. Link identified priority areas and growth corridors to financing implications, indicating where climate-resilient or nature-based interventions could strengthen eligibility for concessional, blended, or grant finance.

b) Determination of future demand - by considering growth patterns, ecological infrastructure, new and proposed developments, economic development, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation and policy.

c) Hydraulic Analysis and Modelling of the Water Supply and Sewerage Networks

Respectively: Based on the latest cadastral and topographical information and derived from current aerial photography and other tools, prepare a hydraulic model of the water supply and sewerage networks to (amongst other things):

- i. Take into consideration climate adaptation and mitigation and various climate scenarios
- ii. Determine present and future water supply system pressures, flows and pipe diameters during various demand situations, including firefighting and periods of drought.
- iii. Determine current and future sewerage system flows and sewer diameters
- iv. Identify current problem areas in key water supply and sewerage infrastructure system components

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- v. Quantify upgrading and augmentation (extension) requirements to accommodate present and future water demands and sewerage effluent discharges
 - vi. Provide a tool to enable the implementation of water demand management and control of sewer flows
 - vii. Manage sewer outflow quality
 - viii. Record all water treatment works, abstraction points, reservoirs, valve, and related water supply infrastructure components for operation and maintenance purposes
 - ix. Record all manholes, pump stations and related sewerage structures for operation and maintenance purposes
 - x. Identify pressure and supply zones
- d) **Determination of the impact of projected future demand on additional bulk supply capacities, distribution networks, operations and maintenance, and the need (necessity) to upgrade or expand/extend the water and sanitation infrastructure and ecological infrastructure. Include an investment-readiness note identifying which infrastructure or ecological interventions could be advanced to bankable stage through project preparation or concessional-finance mechanisms and outline indicative sequencing for funding mobilisation.**
- e) **Determination of water conservation and water demand management initiatives to offset some of the required additional bulk capacity, reduce hydraulic loads on wastewater treatment works, etc.**
- f) **Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity or reduce pressures**, including network re-configurations and other changes.
- g) **Compilation of a water and sewerage demand forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as demand patterns change or new areas are developed.
- h) **A detailed investigation and assessment of the considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials to promote the circular economy, direct investments to transformation to a just and climate smart and green economy, achieve cost reductions, increase in bulk supply, ease of operations and maintenance, protection of the environment, and mitigation and adaption to climate change. These may include (to mention a few):**
- i. Alternative solutions such as rainwater or fog harvesting, yard tanks and rural water schemes
 - ii. Desalination or treating effluent and mine water

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- iii. The possibility of recharging underground aquifers by artificial means, such as channelling storm water runoff to aquifers
 - iv. Use of new water and wastewater treatment technologies that has reduced initial (CAPEX) and operational costs
 - v. Inclusion of ecosystem services interventions in priority areas, maintenance, and management
- i) **An analysis of the regional demand for water and sanitation infrastructure** should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more cost-effectively or efficiently on a regional basis, etc.

2.4 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS

- a) **Review of existing ESG, institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals** to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the water and sanitation infrastructure as well as ecological infrastructure, climate change adaptation and mitigation and gender equity. This should include alignment with DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguard Standards (ESSS) and national regulatory frameworks such as the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) and the National Water Act. The TOR should ensure institutional responsibilities for ESG oversight are clearly assigned, with provisions for integrating climate-risk screening and gender mainstreaming into municipal systems.
- b) **Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements** for provision of servitudes, through routes, etc. in the municipal area.
- c) **Provide recommendations to facilitate:**
- i. Provision of land and servitudes for water and sanitation infrastructure.
 - ii. Wayleave applications (where applicable) from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.
 - iii. Environmental Impact Assessments where required.
 - iv. Environmental Management Plan and System (generic to all projects), noting more high-risk projects will require dedicated individual Environmental Management Plans and Management Systems.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- v. Environmental guidelines for inserts for input into all TORs for environmental and technical studies to fast track and promote transformation to a green and just circular economy.
- vi. The consultant should also prepare an institutional capacity plan indicating responsible units or officials for ESG compliance, environmental permitting, and reporting. This will facilitate continuity of environmental and climate functions within the municipality post-project.

2.5 PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES

- a) **Determination of operations and maintenance interventions required to achieve total functionality in existing water and sanitation infrastructure and the cost estimates (Operational) thereof. Cost estimates should integrate climate resilience and social co-benefits to position identified projects for concessional or blended finance instruments.**
- b) **Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades, and demand management to address reliability of infrastructure services and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof (including ecological infrastructure). Cost estimates should integrate climate resilience and social co-benefits to position identified projects for concessional or blended finance instruments.**
- c) **Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) including ecological infrastructure thereof. Cost estimates should integrate climate resilience and social co-benefits to position identified projects for concessional or blended finance instruments.**
- d) **Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:**
 - i. Short term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan)
 - ii. Medium term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan)
 - iii. Long term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan)
 Include an indicative timeline aligning project phasing with potential funding sources (e.g., municipal budgets, DBSA facilities, donor or climate finance).
- e) **Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans. The prioritization model should apply multi-criteria**

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

analysis that includes environmental performance, climate resilience, social inclusion, and contribution to just transition objectives as weighting factors

- f) Long-, medium- and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes, and staffing requirements.

2.6 **FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS**

Identification, assessment, and recommendations on:

- i. Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment, or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development. The assessment should identify which projects meet eligibility criteria for green, social, or sustainability-linked finance instruments and outline a pathway for certification and verification where applicable.
- ii. Develop a framework for optimizing green bond potential projects aligned to global good practice green bond criteria and requirements. The framework should align with international standards such as the ICMA Green Bond Principles, Climate Bonds Initiative taxonomy, and DBSA's Sustainable Finance Framework to ensure credibility and investor confidence.
- iii. Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate. Include consideration of financing partnerships that integrate ESG-linked performance incentives or results-based contracting mechanisms to enhance accountability and sustainability.
- iv. Critical material, equipment, skills, and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management

2.7 **RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Service Provider must undertake a comprehensive risk assessment to identify, analyse, and evaluate risks that may affect the sustainability and functionality of water, sanitation, and related ecological infrastructure. The purpose of this exercise is to inform prioritisation, design, and financing decisions throughout the master planning process.

a) **Scope of Risk Analysis:**

The assessment must address technical, operational, financial, environmental, social, and institutional risks, including those related to:

- i. Failure or degradation of critical assets and supporting ecological infrastructure;

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- ii. Exposure to climate-related hazards such as droughts, floods, and temperature extremes;
- iii. Institutional or governance weaknesses affecting service delivery and ESG compliance; and
- iv. Supply-chain or financial risks that could delay or constrain project implementation.

b) Methodology and Outputs:

The risk analysis should apply a structured methodology that rates risk by likelihood and consequence, identifies potential cascading impacts, and proposes specific mitigation and adaptation measures. The Service Provider must develop a Risk Register and Mitigation Matrix summarising:

- i. Critical assets and systems at risk;
- ii. Estimated impact of failure and level of exposure;
- iii. Mitigation and contingency measures (technical, financial, or operational);
- iv. Responsible institutions and timelines; and
- v. Residual risk ratings after mitigation.

c) Integration with Safeguard and Financial Frameworks:

The risk assessment must align with DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguard Standards (ESSS), the National Climate Change Response Policy, and other applicable sector regulations. Environmental, social, and climate risks should be clearly linked to project prioritisation and potential eligibility for concessional or blended finance mechanisms.

d) Reporting:

Findings must be incorporated into the overall master plan documentation and summarised in a Risk Management Report that highlights resilience-building measures, resource efficiency opportunities, and institutional responsibilities for ongoing monitoring.

2.8 UPDATE TO MODULES OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP)

The Service Provider must update all existing modules of the Water Services Master Plan to incorporate new data, findings, and policy developments identified during the assignment. The purpose of the update is to ensure that all planning components

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

remain accurate, climate-responsive, and aligned with national and institutional frameworks.

a) ***Scope of Update:***

- i. Integrate new information generated through the demand assessment, hydraulic modelling, infrastructure condition analysis, and risk management processes.
- ii. Include updates on ecological infrastructure, climate-risk exposure, and environmental performance indicators.
- iii. Reflect new or revised national and provincial legislation, standards, and policy frameworks (e.g., the National Water Act, NEMA, National Climate Change Response Policy, and international best practice).
- iv. Ensure consistency with the latest municipal planning instruments, including the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Spatial Development Framework (SDF), and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

b) ***Data Management and Integration:***

- i. Update all GIS-based spatial datasets, maps, and asset inventories using verified information from site assessments and stakeholder inputs.
- ii. Ensure data compatibility with national systems such as DWS Blue Drop, Green Drop, and No Drop programmes, as well as DBSA reporting formats.
- iii. Develop a metadata summary describing data sources, reliability, and limitations to support institutional use and auditability.

c) ***Quality Assurance and Validation:***

- i. Facilitate a technical validation process involving the municipality, the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), the district, and DBSA to confirm accuracy and consistency of updated modules.
- ii. Document all changes made to datasets, models, and assumptions, providing version control and revision history for institutional records.
- iii. Prepare an updated executive summary for each module highlighting key updates, identified risks, proposed mitigation measures, and implications for future investments.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

d) **Reporting and Handover:**

- i. Submit the updated WSMP modules in both editable and GIS-enabled digital formats.
- ii. Include a summary note outlining how ESG, climate-resilience, and financing considerations have been incorporated, and identify areas requiring future update or capacity strengthening.
- iii. Provide a short training session to municipal officials on maintaining and periodically updating the WSMP modules.

e) **Frequency of Review and Update:**

- i. The WSMP must be treated as a living document and should be formally reviewed and updated at least every five (5) years, or earlier if triggered by major policy shifts, infrastructure investments, or significant changes in demographic, hydrological, or climate conditions.
- ii. The Service Provider must provide a recommended review schedule, including indicative resource requirements and responsible municipal units for future updates.
- iii. Where feasible, the plan should be integrated into the municipality's existing asset management and performance monitoring systems to enable continuous data improvement and alignment with DWS and DBSA reporting cycles.

2.9 **SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE MASTERPLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL**

The Service Provider must facilitate the formal adoption of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) by the Council of the Municipality to ensure its integration into municipal planning, budgeting, and governance processes. Adoption of the WSMP should also serve to confirm municipal ownership, institutional capacity, and readiness for future financing and implementation support.

a) **Institutional and Governance Alignment:**

- i. Facilitate the incorporation of all prioritised projects and programmes into the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Spatial Development Framework (SDF), and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- ii. Ensure alignment between the WSMP and national and provincial frameworks, including the National Development Plan (NDP), Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), and relevant climate adaptation strategies.
- iii. Confirm alignment with DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguard Standards (ESSS) and Sustainable Finance Framework, ensuring that approved projects can be considered for concessional, blended, or green financing instruments.

b) Stakeholder and Council Engagement:

- i. Prepare a Council briefing pack summarising the key findings, investment priorities, climate and ESG considerations, and implementation roadmap of the WSMP.
- ii. Support the presentation of the WSMP to the Council and relevant Committees, including documentation for Council resolution and adoption.
- iii. Provide facilitation support for one stakeholder engagement session to communicate outcomes to key stakeholders (e.g., district, DWS, DBSA, and community representatives).

c) Implementation Roadmap and Handover:

- i. Develop a concise Implementation Roadmap summarizing immediate, medium-, and long-term actions, responsible entities, and potential funding mechanisms, including concessional and blended finance opportunities.
- ii. Outline key institutional responsibilities for maintaining, monitoring, and updating the WSMP, and provide guidance on incorporating ESG and climate performance indicators into ongoing municipal reporting.
- iii. Submit a final Adoption Report summarizing the process followed, feedback received, Council resolutions, and any adjustments made to the WSMP as a result of the adoption process.

d) Capacity Support:

- i. Conduct a short training or induction session for relevant municipal officials on WSMP content, data maintenance, and alignment with IDP and budgeting processes.
- ii. Provide user-friendly digital copies of the WSMP (including all data, models, and maps) and supporting materials for institutional archiving and reference.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

2.10 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT

The Service Provider must prepare and submit a comprehensive Project Close-Out Report to the DBSA and the Municipality upon completion of all activities under this assignment. The report must document project performance, lessons learned, and recommendations for sustaining and institutionalising the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) outputs.

a) *Purpose and Scope:*

The Close-Out Report will serve as both a technical and institutional record of the project's outcomes. It must demonstrate how the objectives of the TOR were achieved and identify key insights to inform future municipal master planning initiatives and DBSA project preparation activities.

b) *Content Requirements:*

The report must, at a minimum, include the following sections:

- i. Executive Summary: Key achievements, findings, and recommendations.
Objectives and Deliverables: Summary of scope, deliverables completed, and any deviations from the original plan.
- ii. Key Results: Outcomes of the demand assessment, infrastructure condition analysis, project prioritisation, risk management, and institutional capacity review.
- iii. ESG and Climate Performance Summary: Description of environmental, social, and climate risks identified; mitigation measures implemented; and contribution to resilience, gender inclusion, and sustainability objectives in line with DBSA's ESSS.
- iv. Capacity-Building Outcomes: Summary of training and institutional strengthening activities undertaken, including recommendations for ongoing municipal capacity support.
- v. Data and Knowledge Management: Overview of datasets, models, and GIS tools produced, with information on data sources, quality, and handover status.
- vi. Challenges and Lessons Learned: Discussion of operational, institutional, and technical constraints encountered, and recommendations for improving future project implementation.
- vii. Recommendations for Future Action: Proposals for continued monitoring, periodic WSMP updates, and financing opportunities for priority projects.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

c) Submission and Format:

- i. The Close-Out Report must be submitted in both editable (Word and Excel) and PDF formats, accompanied by annexures for data registers, GIS layers, and relevant maps.
- ii. All supporting documentation, including Council resolutions, training materials, and stakeholder engagement records, must be annexed.
- iii. A final presentation to DBSA and the Municipality must be conducted summarising the main findings, lessons, and recommendations.

ANNEXURES, MAPS, CHARTS, ETC.

Project Closure:

- a) Upon completion of all project activities, the appointed Professional Services Provider shall undertake the following tasks to ensure full institutional integration, reporting, and closure of the project: Update the WSDP in the DWS Geo-database system to ensure consistency with spatial and infrastructure data.
- b) Workshop the draft Water Services Master Plan and Water Services Development Plan with the Municipality and Incorporate Comments.
- c) Prepare and facilitate the Water Services Development Plan Outflow Report section in the IDP
- d) Facilitate adoption of the Master Plans by the Council of the Municipality.
- e) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects (new) in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format
- f) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects unlocked (new) projects in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format
- g) Incorporate the Project closure reports into the municipal reporting process

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP)

INDICATIVE SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE UPDATING OF THE EXISTING WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) - (MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS)

1. Overview

The appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) is expected to support Municipality (municipality) to assess its water services infrastructure needs required to meet the needs of the consumers in its area and to meet Government's infrastructure and service delivery targets. The objective is to support the municipality with the updating of its Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).

The WSDP update must comply with the Water Services Act (No. 108 of 1997) and relevant Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) guidelines. The WSDP serves as a statutory planning instrument that enables the Municipality to plan, prioritise, and manage its water and sanitation infrastructure in alignment with service delivery mandates, environmental sustainability, and financial viability.

The entire scope of work should therefore be undertaken in a spirit of alignment between the municipality's *IDP, Spatial Development Framework (SDF), District Growth and Development Plan, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and National Development Plan (NDP)*, and emerging national policies to build back greener in a COVID and post COVID society, and to promote transformation to a green and just society whereby the support provided by the PSP provides additional capacity to the municipality planning processes. Integration with relevant SDGs and emerging global good practices that promote transformation to a climate smart, greener and just/inclusive society.

The updated WSDP should position the Municipality to access concessional and blended finance by embedding environmental sustainability, climate resilience, and gender inclusion throughout the plan. The WSDP should align with DBSA's Sustainable Finance Framework, demonstrating how identified investments contribute to national development priorities and just transition pathways, where possible.

The scope of work for updating the WSDP includes the following major activities:

2. Stakeholder Engagement and Establishment of the WSDP Work Team and Project Steering Committee (PSC)

While updating the WSDP, the appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) is expected to liaise closely with the municipalities' technical, financial, environmental and community services

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

teams and with other relevant municipal and provincial key stakeholders always. The PSP is expected to engage with relevant key municipal stakeholders such as the municipalities' accounting officer (Municipal Manager), Technical Director, PMU Manager, Executive Manager (Water Services Authority), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), etc. Important other stakeholders include environmental and community-based NGOs. The objective is to obtain buy-in from the municipalities' administrative leadership for the development of the WSDP, and to obtain engagement from key stakeholders such as the DWS.

The PSP must also ensure coordination with DBSA, Provincial Treasury, Provincial COGTA, and any other entities providing infrastructure financing or technical support to the municipality. Stakeholder engagement should promote integration across institutional, environmental, and financial dimensions of water services planning, ensuring that the updated WSDP reflects a whole-of-government and whole-of-society approach consistent with national policy and DBSA's ESG frameworks.

Stakeholder engagement by the appointed PSP includes *process planning* for the updating of the WSDP. This entails the PSP planning the WSDP update in consultation with the municipality which is the Water Services Authority (WSA), and DWS National and Regional offices in terms of:

- iv. Alignment with the municipality IDP
- v. Alignment with DWS Regional initiatives
- vi. Integrating WSDP and Master Plans that impact upon water resources
- vii. Co-ordination and Facilitation
- viii. Alignment with environmental management frameworks, climate adaptation strategies, and DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguard Standards (ESSS) to ensure that institutional and financial readiness for sustainable water services delivery is achieved.

The PSP is tasked with ensuring that there is understanding between DWS and municipality (WSA) stakeholders with regards to the results of the Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Reports per municipal consumer areas and ecosystem/catchment areas. The PSP is also tasked with ensuring a clear understanding of the existing situation within the municipality in relation to the quality and quantity of information required for the development of Water Services Master Plans.

The stakeholder engagement process must explicitly consider the social inclusion, gender, and vulnerability dimensions of water service delivery, ensuring representation of women, youth, and community-based organisations. Engagements should capture local environmental and social priorities to inform the design of equitable and climate-resilient interventions.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

As an output of the stakeholder engagement process, the PSP is expected to obtain written sign-off from the municipality of the following:

- a) Formalization by the municipalities' management of the process of developing the WSDP.
- b) Designation of a municipal champion for the WSDP.
- c) Designation of the specific offices or municipal departments that will be the lead and point of contact in working with the PSP.
- d) Reporting lines within the municipality on the development of the WSDP
- e) Establishment of a local project steering committee (PSC) at the municipal level and the terms of reference thereof.
- f) Involvement of another key stakeholder (e.g. DBSA, Provincial Treasury, Provincial COGTA, DWS, and NGOs etc.) and their representation on the PSC. Special attention will be paid to ensuring the PSC is gender sensitive (to the extent possible) with a reasonable representation of women.
- g) Arrangements for the presentation of the WSDP upon its completion to the municipal council

The PSP must document all engagement processes, including attendance registers, minutes, and feedback summaries, and submit a Stakeholder Engagement Report outlining how stakeholder inputs were integrated into the updated WSDP. This report will form part of the project's institutional record and close-out documentation submitted to DBSA and the Municipality.

3. Instruction

3.1 Background

The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997) requires municipalities which have been authorized to render the water services provision function (Water Services Authorities) to:

- i.* draft a Water Services Development Plan
- ii.* as part of their IDP process
- iii.* elicit comments on draft WSDP
- iv.* consider and report consideration of comments
- v.* finalize and adopt the WSDP
- vi.* supply copies to DWS, CoGTA & neighbouring WSA's
- vii.* incorporate the WSDP into the IDP
- viii.* report on the implementation of the WSDP every year (Annual Water Services Development Plan Performance and Water Services Audit Report)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

The Department evaluated the impact of WSDP Support Programmes and found that ownership of the WSDP processes in local government are lacking.

To improve ownership and knowledge of water services planning, the Directorate: Water Macro Planning embarked on the following activities:

- i.* Re-vitalize the knowledge transfer aspect of water services planning throughout the water sector by establishing the WSDP Manual of Practice: Volume 1: “Improving water services planning maturity through the use of the WSDP Guide Framework”
- ii.* Automation of WSDP Guide Framework and incorporation with Water Services Reference Framework
- iii.* Review of the IDP outflow report template, established as WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report to ensure alignment with the WSDP Guide Framework and improved alignment between WSDP and IDP planning processes
- iv.* Review of the WSA Annual WSDP Performance and Water Services Audit Report, to ensure compliance with the Water Services Act and Regulations as well as improved alignment with the performance monitoring processes of local government.

The Directorate: Water Macro Planning introduced the newly established WSDP Manual of Practice: Volume 1, the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report and the Annual WSDP Performance and Water Services Audit report template.

In response to the above the Department of water and Sanitation should provide the following support in FY2024/25 to its water services authorities towards ensuring improved water services planning maturity:

- i.* Transfer knowledge to WSAs through convening district-based knowledge transfer sessions on the utilization of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report and Annual WSDP Performance and Water Services Audit Report.
- ii.* Provide strategic WSDP support to Water Services Authorities.

3.2 Objectives

The DWS has identified the need for support to ensure the adequate roll-out of the WSDP Online System in all nine provinces as directed by the Water Services Planning Support. Furthermore, to continue its efforts to enhance the water services planning of its Water Services Authorities, it is proposed that the strategic WSDP support should be extended to all WSAs.

The objectives of this PEP may therefore be stated as:

- i.* support the roll-out of the WSDP Online System to all nine regions and Water Services Authorities

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- ii. provide WSDP strategic support to all Water Services Authorities

3.3 Scope and Methodology

It is proposed that the above objectives will be achieved through:

- i. Coordinate and facilitate WSDP working sessions at DM level to roll- out the WSDP system.
- ii. Support water services authorities in service level confirmation / verification and water services strategy compilation
- iii. Facilitate IDP outflow reporting and assess IDP reports
- iv. Review of the WSA Annual WSDP Performance and Water Services Audit Report, to ensure compliance with the Water Services Act and Regulations as well as improved alignment with the performance monitoring processes of local government.

WSA (and WSP) interaction and participation will be key for the achievement of the stated objectives and hence, sufficient upfront coordination and commitment to be achieved before embarking upon the activities.

4. Deliverable(s) Outputs

Tasks

The deliverables as identified above, has been ring-fenced per WSA as follows:

4.1 Water Services Authority (WSA) based WSDP ONLINE system.

- i. Situation analysis of the WSAs
- ii. Facilitate the sessions for all WSAs
- iii. Compile of situational report and actions
- iv. The situational analysis must also assess environmental, social, and governance (ESG) factors influencing water service delivery — including climate vulnerability, ecosystem dependencies, and gender-differentiated access to water. These parameters should align with DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguard Standards (ESSS) and DWS' WSDP Reference Framework.

4.2 Convene strategic working sessions to support water services development planning:

- i. Coordinate sessions to include key WSA stakeholders
- ii. Provision to finalize and update all verified data to Reference Framework / WSDP System

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

- iii. Compile summary of compliance- and assessment data i.e. Water Services Existing Needs Perspective (Section C of WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report)
- iv. Review IDP and compile initial problem statements
- v. Convene one-day strategic session to elicit:
 - o Problem statements
 - o Water services objectives and strategies
 - o Required water services projects
- vi. Compile the strategic session outputs in terms of the WSDP-IDP Water Sector Input Report
- vii. Each strategic session must include at least one dedicated component addressing climate change adaptation, resilience-building, and gender inclusion in water planning. The outputs should demonstrate how identified water projects contribute to national and local climate goals, SDGs (particularly SDG 6 and 13), and the municipality's just transition pathway.

4.3 Review of the WSA Annual WSDP Performance and Water Services Audit Report

The review must also validate reporting alignment with DBSA's ESG and Development Impact indicators, ensuring consistency in how environmental performance, gender outcomes, and climate-risk disclosures are captured across WSDP updates. Support compilation of Section A: Status Quo Overview on behalf of WSAs

Resource Skill Requirement:

The support team appointed to execute this should have a comprehensive knowledge base of the reference framework activities and structure/s. A very strong GIS component is of paramount importance. The team should include at minimum:

- i. a water services engineer,
- ii. a GIS specialist,
- iii. an environmental or ESG specialist familiar with DBSA and DWS safeguard frameworks, and
- iv. a stakeholder engagement or gender/social inclusion practitioner

The support team should have the capability to update all related information. A Sum amount will be included in the costing of the tender document to enable the National Co-ordinator to do WSDP website updates and system development for the province. This work will be co-ordinated by the appointed National Database Manager. All updates and outputs must be digitally stored in a format interoperable with DWS's WSDP Online System and DBSA's monitoring repository, ensuring version control and traceability.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

5. Summary of Process Steps for the updating of the WSDP

To produce the results as defined above, the following 10 steps must be performed by the PSP and strictly adhered to in the logical sequence.

A master plan can be developed per any specific topic or for the total WSDP. Each of the following 10 steps should be adhered to in either case by following the outlined topic headings as described below.

5.1 WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment

Evaluate and study the Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report (SQKIR) as a situation assessment that will provide a clear understanding and detail layout of the **existing situation** within the WSA with relation to the quality and quantity of information and knowledge. Undertake a gap analysis of ecological infrastructure and plug gaps by including new baselines for ecological infrastructure based mostly on existing information from SANBI CSIR and others and allow for some new research and ground truthing (limited to what can be achieved with a team of ecologists in no less than 5 days in critical areas). Add assessment of data confidence levels and alignment with DWS's WSDP Online System and international best practice reporting templates to ensure data integration and comparability.

5.2 WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand

Each of the above Business Elements on the SQKIR diagrams must be evaluated thoroughly and a definite problem statement needs to be defined in such a manner that will result in a proposed activities and action plan to improve the current shortcomings to an acceptable baseline level. Ecological infrastructure, gender assessment and climate mitigation and adaptation aspects need to be incorporated. All information must be gathered and converted to the prescribed GIS GeoDatabase format and will be co-ordinated by a DWS National team. Include baseline socio-economic and climate vulnerability indices at ward level, cross-referenced to water access, affordability, and ecological dependency.

5.3 WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirement Development Plan

The PSP is to develop a comprehensive strategy through a Demand Modelling Process in priority order that should guide the project definition phase of the Water Master Planning e.g. a comprehensive project and cost scenario list for each Water Services Business Element. The strategic list must address the Current Development Requirements including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. The plan should also quantify potential

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

financing opportunities through green or climate finance windows, identifying projects that can qualify under concessional or blended funding criteria.

5.4 WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirement Development Plan

Develop a comprehensive Demand for a 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements. A comprehensive Demand must address each of the Water Services Business Elements and result in a detail strategic project list with priorities and implementation time scales including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. The modelling must test alternative climate and demographic scenarios and identify resilience thresholds for both grey and ecological infrastructure.

5.5 WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation

On completion of the Current and Future development Requirement Plans as per step 3 and 4 above, a detail investigation must be performed to evaluate the status of the existing water services Infrastructure against the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment, and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. Assess infrastructure vulnerability to extreme weather events, focusing on flood, drought, and fire risks, and propose adaptation measures aligned with DBSA and DWS climate resilience criteria.

5.6 WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation

A detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the Water Resources of the municipality area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment, and shortcomings with regards to the proposed aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings. Link findings to catchment-level management strategies, identifying ecological infrastructure opportunities for nature-based storage, wetland rehabilitation, and demand buffering.

5.7 WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation

A detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the Operation and Maintenance of the area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand templates. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment, and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings. Include a maintenance prioritisation framework incorporating ESG risk, critical asset classification, and climate exposure.

5.8 WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis

Detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the current Institutional assessment as well as future 5, 10 and 15-year Institutional aims and objectives in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand templates. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment, and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. Assess institutional readiness to implement ESG systems, community engagement mechanisms, and gender-responsive water governance frameworks.

5.9 WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis

Detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the current Conservation and Demand Management situation assessment as well as future 5, 10 and 15-year aims and objectives in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand templates. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment, and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. Include analysis of water loss reduction strategies, water reuse, and integration of nature-based solutions to reduce non-revenue water.

5.10 WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan

Develop a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan that will describe for each Business Element the strategic project identified for future and current development requirements as well as indicate priorities and actions implementation plans with achievable time scales per financial year including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects. The final WSDP must be submitted in alignment with DWS digital templates, integrating SDG indicators, climate finance potential, and ESG safeguard compliance.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:
a) Ensure that the updated WSDP is uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase). b) Add a verification note confirming successful upload and system validation by DWS to ensure the WSDP is officially recognised and accessible for monitoring. c) Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments. Include participation by DBSA (where applicable) to ensure integration of environmental, social, and climate finance readiness elements before final submission. d) Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP. Ensure alignment between the WSDP Outflow Report, municipal performance indicators, and the IDP's infrastructure investment framework, incorporating climate-resilient and green infrastructure priorities. e) Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality. Submit proof of adoption and council resolution to both DWS and DBSA for record-keeping, ensuring formal institutional endorsement and eligibility for technical or financial support.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW)

INDICATIVE SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) IN DBSA-SUPPORTED MUNICIPALITIES

The DBSA has been collaborating with key water sector stakeholders at national, provincial, and municipal spheres to support and assist selected municipalities regarding:

- i.* The development of Strategic Management Plans for the reduction of water losses through various water conservation and water demand management (WC&WDM) measures aimed at the reduction of non-revenue water (NRW) losses in the municipal water network
- ii.* The mobilization of resources for the implementation of the strategies and initiatives aimed at achieving WC&WDM and reduction of non-revenue water (NRW)

The indicative scope of work (Terms of Reference) outlined herein for the development of a strategic management plan to reduce water losses (non-revenue water) in the DBSA-supported municipalities has been presented as a guide to the first step in a holistic, systematic, balanced, measurable, and programmatic approach to the reduction of water losses in the municipality. It defines the minimum quantum of the tasks and deliverables expected from any appointed Professional Service Providers (PSP) responsible for the development of the strategic business plan.

This process will be aligned with international best practice in environmental, social, and climate risk management (e.g. IFC Performance Standards, World Bank Environmental and Social Framework, OECD Guidelines, and related international ESG benchmarks), ensuring that the reduction of NRW contributes to climate resilience, improved energy efficiency, and equitable water access.

The appointed Professional Service Provider (PSP) is expected to execute the following minimum scope of work in the identified Municipalities:

1) Stakeholder Engagement and Situational Assessment:

- a) **Stakeholder Engagement:** Engage with relevant stakeholders such as the Municipalities, Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), relevant Water Boards, Provincial COGTA, Non-governmental Organizations (NGOs), etc. and obtain inputs, information, etc. and views regarding the reduction of water losses (non-revenue water), WC&WDM, and regarding previous work done on these matters in the relevant municipality. Engagement must also include environmental and community stakeholders, particularly in areas where water losses affect ecological infrastructure

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

(e.g. wetlands, aquifers, and riparian zones). Stakeholder discussions should consider the social and environmental implications of NRW reduction measures, including affordability, gendered access to water, and public awareness.

b) **Existing Situational Assessment, Information and Documentation:** Obtain all relevant existing documentation and information on WC&WDM in the municipality and assess the information therein - including such relevant information such as:

- i. Previous assessment reports regarding the initiative to reduce water losses in the municipality.
- ii. The history, approach, and results of implementation of WC&WDM in the municipality
- iii. The historical water balance of the municipality over the past MTEF showing the historical water loss levels compiled using an approved methodology (e.g. IWA Water Balance).
- iv. The completeness and adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system for the water balance in the municipality.
- v. The completeness and adequacy of metering of water use in the Municipality vis-à-vis the various categories of users,
- vi. The adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the institutional arrangements regarding meter installations and meter readings for bulk and reticulation supplies
- vii. The adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the financial management systems of the municipality regarding billings, historical payment levels, collections, cost recovery, implementation of credit control policies, ring-fencing of water accounts, free basic water, credit control and debtor management, revenue enhancement, customer account management, etc.
- viii. The integrity, completeness, and accuracy of the municipality's water customer database in the municipal financial system vis-à-vis its existing spatial development, actual number of end users, etc. This must include:
 - A reconciliation of households (customers) in the valuation roll to the Deeds Office and Surveyor General's listing.
 - Assessment of the completeness of the customer information on the Municipality's billing system.
- ix. Assessment of Billing and Revenue Collection in respect of water services provision: This must include an assessment of:
 - Accuracy of billing
 - Billed revenue versus collected revenue.
 - Returned mailed billings

**Tender No. RFP011/2026:
Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.**

- Return to Drawer Cheque Register
 - Unallocated receipts
 - Clearing of suspense accounts.
 - Updating of debtors' ledgers
- x. Assessment of Indigent Management on the provision of water services, with respect to:
- Community awareness (or lack thereof)
 - Formal indigent applications and verifications thereof
 - Existence and completeness (up-to-date status) of indigent register.
 - Billing of indigents.
 - Restrictions of Services to Indigents.
 - Accuracy (or otherwise) of offsetting of indigents against equitable share.
- xi. Debt Management
- Monthly review of debtors age analysis
 - Percentage of debt outstanding for more than 90 days.
 - Review of credit control measures.
 - Follow-up of existing payment arrangements in place.
 - Councillor involvement in Debt Management
- xii. The adequacy and effectiveness of any existing efforts by the relevant Department or Directorate of the municipality regarding the implementation of effective community and end-user awareness campaigns and initiatives designed to influence and change community behaviour and attitudes towards minimization of non-technical water losses, payment for services, appreciation and use of water, care of end-user infrastructure and facilities, etc.

The situational assessment must also include an environmental and climate vulnerability overlay—identifying areas where system losses contribute to ecological degradation or exacerbate drought/flood exposure. The PSP should cross-reference available climate and water risk data (e.g., SANBI, CSIR, DWS, WRC) and integrate findings into the NRW baseline.

- c) **Existing Infrastructure Assessment:** Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the water infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
- i. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
 - ii. Obtain a general assessment of the entire water infrastructure network in the Municipality to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition,

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

remaining useful life, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,

- iii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
- iv. Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness thereof, regarding the provision of water services in the municipality including associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection, operations, and maintenance of water services infrastructure, etc.
- v. Assess the adequacy and currency of the by-laws, policies, tariff setting, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of water services provision and its associated infrastructure

As part of the infrastructure assessment, the PSP must identify opportunities for energy and resource efficiency, such as pressure management, leak detection technologies, and smart metering, that contribute to both operational savings and greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reductions. A concise 'Environmental and Social Implications of NRW Reduction' brief shall be produced, highlighting: (i) environmental co-benefits (e.g., reduced abstraction, improved ecosystem function), (ii) social benefits (e.g., equitable access to recovered water), and (iii) institutional readiness for climate-linked funding.

2) Determine the Water Balance of the Municipality:

- a) Establish the Water Balance of the municipality and the total water losses using an approved methodology (e.g. IWA Water Balance). The level of total non-revenue water is to be expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, rands, and mega-litres (ML). In addition, the water balance must quantify the environmental and operational implications of water losses, including associated energy inefficiencies, greenhouse gas emissions from water pumping and treatment, and the impact of losses on ecological infrastructure and resource security.
- b) Provide an interpretation of the Water Balance of the Municipality in terms of: *How much water is being lost? Where is it being lost from? and, why is it being lost?* Interpretation should also consider social and governance factors influencing NRW—such as affordability barriers, illegal connections, institutional capacity constraints, and behavioural drivers—and identify areas where social or gender-inclusive awareness campaigns could reduce non-technical losses.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

3) Formulate Specific Technical, Financial, Institutional, and Social Strategies and Initiatives (Projects) – i.e. initiatives that can be introduced to reduce the water losses (non-revenue water) and improve the performance of the water service.

- a) In terms of the specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the water losses, provide a clear indication of the:
- i. Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the water losses - after due consideration of potential impact, “quick wins”, availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
 - ii. Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
 - iii. Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
 - iv. Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the water losses
 - v. Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses. Funding options should identify potential access to international and national climate finance, performance-based grants, or blended instruments supporting water efficiency and resilience. This includes consideration of eligibility criteria under international ESG frameworks and sustainable finance taxonomies.
 - vi. Provisional implementation schedule (timelines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
 - vii. Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses. Risk mitigation measures should explicitly address environmental and climate-related risks (e.g., drought, flooding, energy cost volatility), as well as institutional risks linked to governance and stakeholder engagement.
 - viii. Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
 - ix. Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources. Recommendations must include a sustainability framework for continuous improvement, embedding monitoring, reporting, and verification (MRV) aligned with international best practice in environmental, social, and climate governance.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

4) Compile and Submit a Strategic Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water in the Municipality: Compile and submit a Strategic Management Plan that highlights the findings of sections 1), 2), and 3) above and outlining *inter alia*:

- a) The results and findings of stakeholder engagement, existing situational assessment, documentation, and information obtained, challenges encountered, etc. Include an overview of environmental and social risks identified during stakeholder consultations and how these inform the technical and financial prioritization of projects.
- b) The water balance of the municipality indicating the current (baseline) level of non-revenue water (expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, rands, and mega-litres Ml), and the adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system thereof. Include a qualitative assessment of how baseline losses contribute to climate vulnerability, operational inefficiency, and resource stress within the municipality.
- c) The specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the non-revenue water, together with a clear indication of the:
 - i. Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the non-revenue water - after due consideration of potential impact, “quick wins”, availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
 - ii. Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
 - iii. Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
 - iv. Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the water losses
 - v. Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses. Funding options should outline both conventional and sustainable finance pathways, highlighting projects eligible for green, climate, or performance-based financing mechanisms.
 - vi. Provisional implementation schedule (timelines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
 - vii. Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the non-revenue water
 - viii. Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
 - ix. Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
---	-----------------------	--

of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources. The final Strategic Management Plan must include an implementation and monitoring framework consistent with international good practice in ESG and climate governance (e.g. IFC, World Bank, or OECD guidance). It should include measurable indicators to track reduction of losses, emissions, and social benefits achieved.

While undertaking the assignment, the appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) shall attend Project Steering Committee (PSC) meetings convened by the municipality (or, where required, by the DBSA) and provide periodic progress reports in line with the agreed schedule and approved reporting format. The PSP shall ensure that progress reports cover technical milestones, institutional capacity development, environmental and social considerations, and alignment with international best practice in project governance and climate-risk management. Each report should highlight emerging risks, mitigation actions taken, lessons learned, and opportunities for financing and scalability. Meeting records and reports shall be shared with all relevant stakeholders to promote transparency and institutional learning.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

ROADS AND STORMWATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP)

INDICATIVE SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ROADS AND STORM WATER MASTER PLAN (RSWMP) IN DBSA-SUPPORTED MUNICIPALITIES

(MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS)

1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the **Roads and storm Water Master Plan** is to compile an implementation strategy, with goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan detailing the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects.

- The Master Plan must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the Master Plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term.
- The Master Plan report should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc.
- For clarity, the respective roads and storm water master plans should be presented (shown) separately in separate documents.

The RSWMP must also demonstrate alignment with international best practice in sustainable infrastructure planning, integrating climate resilience, nature-based stormwater management, and environmental and social safeguards (e.g. IFC Performance Standards, World Bank

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

Environmental and Social Framework, OECD Guidelines). It should highlight opportunities for green and blended finance by identifying interventions that deliver measurable co-benefits, such as flood mitigation, reduced heat-island effects, and improved community accessibility.

2. SUMMARIZED FRAMEWORK FOR ROADS AND STROM WATER MASTER PLAN

2.1 Executive Summary

2.2 Stakeholder Engagement and Establishment of the Project Steering Committee (PSC)

The process of developing the master plan will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process. Stakeholder engagement should be inclusive and representative, integrating gender-sensitive approaches and engaging affected communities, local environmental groups, and disaster risk management stakeholders. Engagement must also include awareness on climate adaptation, environmental risk mitigation, and social inclusion, ensuring that planning outcomes address both physical infrastructure needs and community resilience.

2.3 Existing Situation Assessment (Understanding the Status Quo)

a) Acquisition and collation of plans of existing roads and storm water

systems and the topographic details of the immediate and surrounding areas.

The existing situation assessment will include site visits to critical roads and storm water infrastructure networks to validate existing information.

b) Determination of existing flood lines.

Map historical and projected flood-prone areas using recent climate data and hydrological models to account for future rainfall intensity and stormwater loading. Identify climate vulnerability hotspots and critical drainage catchments for priority investment.

c) Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects, and initiatives in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the roads

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

and transportation service under consideration. This should include climate adaptation and mitigation strategies, disaster risk reduction plans, and relevant environmental or biodiversity management frameworks to ensure integrated planning.

- d) **Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets** outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed Service Provider by the municipality, or which the service provider can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration. Analysis should identify opportunities for co-financing and alignment with sustainable infrastructure frameworks and the National Climate Change Adaptation Strategy.

The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for water and sanitation, Roads and transport, Storm water, Electricity and Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements). Other municipal planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, social services strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, and the National Economic Development Framework.

It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects, and initiatives.

- e) **Identification of new and proposed developments** (at Municipal, District, Provincial, and National levels) and their impact regarding the currently existing and future required roads and storm water infrastructure. The PSP should also evaluate how new developments will affect surface permeability, runoff, and climate risk exposure, identifying where nature-based drainage or permeable surface solutions may be appropriate.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

f) **Establishment of the current demand:**

- i. Carry out traffic counts to determine the existing road loading conditions.
- ii. Determine the capacity of the storm water network.

Assessment should incorporate peak rainfall projections and climate scenarios to determine the system's future load bearing and drainage capacity under extreme weather events.

- g) **Preparation or updating of the Asset Register and GIS** and determine conditions, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability, and carrying capacity. Specifically determine road network conditions, capacity and the need for OM and refurbishment, and update the pavement management system (PMS) and the building management system (BMS) where relevant.

Condition assessments must also capture environmental dependencies and vulnerabilities — e.g., erosion-prone road shoulders, inadequate drainage near sensitive ecosystems, or infrastructure exposed to landslides or flooding — and propose sustainable materials and green engineering alternatives where feasible.

h) **Preparation or updating of the respective roads and storm water Infrastructure Asset Management Plans.**

Asset management plans should integrate environmental risk registers, climate resilience indicators, and lifecycle cost models reflecting total cost of ownership, including environmental and social externalities.

- i) **Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo** i.e. consumer and user profiles and affordability. Include an equity assessment identifying vulnerable user groups (e.g., low-income households, informal settlements) disproportionately affected by poor stormwater management or inadequate road access.

j) **Assessment and establishment of levels of service.**

Assess and establish current and target levels of service (LoS) for both roads and stormwater systems. The assessment should define measurable indicators such as accessibility, mobility, road condition, drainage efficiency, and flood protection standards.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

The LoS framework should:

- Benchmark existing service levels against national guidelines (e.g. DWS norms and standards, SANRAL or COTO design manuals) and relevant international good practice for municipal infrastructure.
- Incorporate climate resilience parameters (e.g. capacity to withstand 1:50 or 1:100-year storm events), safety, and inclusivity measures to ensure that vulnerable communities have equitable access and protection.
- Identify priority service gaps and set achievable performance targets for short-, medium-, and long-term improvement.
- Align LoS definitions with available municipal budget, maintenance capacity, and human resources, ensuring realistic implementation and monitoring.
- Establish a simple, maintainable monitoring framework (e.g. GIS-based dashboard or annual condition survey) for ongoing evaluation.

k) **Assessment and determination of existing roads and storm water infrastructure backlogs.** The backlog assessment should also estimate adaptation deficits - areas where existing drainage, roads, or culverts are below climate-resilient standards -and propose a prioritisation matrix linking backlog elimination to resilience, safety, and socio-economic outcomes.

2.4 Future Demand Assessment

Determination of future demand - by considering population growth patterns, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation, policy and environmental constraints. This includes the identification of new developments and assessment of their implications for road and stormwater infrastructure.

- Determination of the anticipated load growth, transportation models,** including intermodal models, and the need to upgrade or expand the network. Models should incorporate climate adaptation variables, asset condition data, and maintenance backlogs to support integrated transport planning.
- Determination of the anticipated load growth, and all factors required to determine the capacity for new storm water system, the necessity for upgrades to existing systems, determination of new flood lines, retention pond sittings, etc.** Stormwater planning should integrate

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SuDS), flood resilience, and catchment-based management approaches, using current hydrological and climate data.

- c) **Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity**, including geometric and structural changes. Alternative low-impact design and green infrastructure approaches should be evaluated where feasible to reduce runoff and improve recharge.
- d) **Compilation of a traffic forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as patterns changes or new areas are developed.
- e) **Compilation of a flow forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as storm water inflow and the runoff patterns changes. Both models (traffic and flow) should be compatible with GIS-based platforms and updated at least every five years to reflect population growth, climate scenarios, and infrastructure upgrades.
- f) **Considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials** to achieve cost reductions, ease of operations and maintenance or protection of the environment.
- g) **An analysis (at local level) of the regional demand for the roads and storm water infrastructure** should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more cost-effectively or efficiently on a regional basis, such as through routes, etc. This analysis should also assess inter-municipal dependencies on shared drainage basins and transportation corridors, ensuring that regional planning integrates disaster risk reduction, climate resilience, and ecosystem protection measures.

2.5 Institutional Arrangements and Required Authorizations

- a) **Review of existing institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals** to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the roads and storm water infrastructure.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

The review should also assess institutional coordination mechanisms between municipal engineering, environmental, and planning units, and identify any capacity or resource constraints affecting sustainable maintenance and climate-resilient infrastructure delivery.

- b) **Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements** for provision of through routes, etc. in the municipal area. This should include evaluation of inter-jurisdictional coordination requirements, such as with provincial departments or adjacent municipalities, where routes or drainage systems cross boundaries.
- c) Provide recommendations to facilitate:
 - i. Provision of land and servitudes for roads infrastructure.
 - ii. Wayleave applications from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.
 - iii. Environmental Impact Assessments where required.
 - iv. Integration of ESG and climate-resilience considerations into permitting and project design processes, ensuring compliance with international best practice on sustainable infrastructure and social safeguards.

2.6 Project Prioritization and Cost Estimates

- a) **Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades and demand management and the cost estimates** (Capital and Operational) **thereof**. The assessment should include climate adaptation requirements and the expected reduction in maintenance costs and emissions using low-carbon and resilient design standards.
- b) **Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates** (Capital and Operational) thereof. Costing should integrate ecosystem-based solutions where feasible (e.g., green drainage systems or permeable surfaces), ensuring that nature-based measures are costed alongside conventional grey infrastructure.
- c) **Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:**
 - i. Short term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

- ii. Medium term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan)
- iii. Long term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan)

Phasing should reflect socio-economic impact, environmental risk exposure, and the potential for job creation under a just transition framework.

- d) **Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans.**
The model should include sustainability screening criteria and climate-risk sensitivity analysis to ensure resilience-based prioritisation.
- e) **Long-, medium- and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes, and staffing requirements.**

Plans should also identify opportunities for circular economy approaches in materials reuse, energy efficiency in construction and maintenance, and local labour sourcing.

2.7 Funding and Implementation Arrangements

Identification, assessment, and recommendations on:

- i. Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment, or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development. Assessment should also consider alignment with sustainable finance mechanisms, including green, social, or sustainability-linked bonds, and blended finance models where appropriate.
- ii. Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate. Delivery methods should promote inclusive participation, with specific emphasis on local enterprise development and gender-responsive employment opportunities.
- iii. Critical material, equipment, skills, and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management. Supply chain assessments should also evaluate ESG performance of suppliers to ensure compliance with international labour and environmental standards.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

2.8 Risk Management

Conduct risk analysis to identify critical assets, the impact of their failure, the level of exposure to risk, and to determine alternative services, sources or mitigation measures. The risk assessment must include environmental, social, and climate-related risks -such as flooding, erosion, extreme weather, and community safety impacts -using internationally recognised risk assessment frameworks. Risk mitigation should be prioritised based on vulnerability, cost-effectiveness, and contribution to long-term resilience.

ANNEXURES, MAPS, CHARTS, ETC.

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- a) Workshop the draft Master Plans with the Municipality and Incorporate Comments. Workshops should also include technical, environmental, and community service units to ensure operational, climate resilience, and social inclusion considerations are incorporated before finalisation.
- b) Prepare and facilitate the update of the Roads and Stormwater section in the master plan. Updates must include GIS-based mapping of flood risk areas, drainage patterns, and climate vulnerability overlays to strengthen evidence-based planning.
- c) Facilitate adoption of the Master Plan by the Council of the Municipality. Adoption documentation should confirm that climate adaptation, disaster risk management, and ESG compliance have been integrated into the plan.
- d) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects (new) in the IDP. This should ensure that projects align with both fiscal constraints and sustainability financing opportunities such as green infrastructure grants or climate adaptation funds.
- e) Support the municipality with the development of the confirmation of the projects unlocked (new) projects in the IDP using DBSA prescribed format. The PSP should also compile a brief closure note summarising the integration of cross-sectoral data (roads, stormwater, energy, and land use) and lessons learned to inform future infrastructure planning cycles.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

ELECTRICITY MASTER PLANS (EMP) AND A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY (MPNRE)

1. General

The professional services required for the development of the EMP and MPNRE is expected to undertake stakeholder engagement, conduct assessments, and compile an implementation strategy, with clear goals and objectives, which will be followed by a Business Plan that details the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects. In particular:

- The EMP must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity. This analysis should also assess grid reliability, renewable energy integration opportunities, and the condition of substations and distribution assets under various climate and demand scenarios.
- It will include a funding model and a programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized. The funding model should consider potential access to concessional and climate-linked finance instruments, including energy-efficiency and green infrastructure facilities, to support project bankability.
- It will also be necessary to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required. This must include a resilience assessment of energy systems to extreme weather, load-shedding risk, and resource constraints, in line with international good practice for sustainable power systems.
- The assessments will address the primary and secondary networks, and the primary and secondary equipment needed to deliver a reliable, safe, and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area. This should also evaluate opportunities for distributed energy systems, renewable integration, and reduction of technical and non-technical energy losses.
- The service provider is required to make recommendations in the Master Plan aimed at assisting the municipality with acquiring land, registering servitudes, undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects over the short, medium, and long term. Recommendations should ensure compliance with international environmental and social safeguard standards and demonstrate consideration for community health, safety, and inclusive benefit sharing.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

- The EMP and MPNRE reports should contain the narrative (text) supplemented by graphs, charts, maps, GIS, etc. All mapping outputs should include spatial overlays for grid coverage, renewable potential zones, and environmental sensitivities to support integrated energy planning

2. Summary of the Key Deliverables of the Scope of Work

The key deliverables expected from the development of the EMP and MPNRE are summarized in the Table below.

Table 1: Summary of Key Deliverables of the Project Scope

PROJECT SCOPE	KEY DELIVERABLES	DESCRIPTION
Development of an Electricity Master Plan (EMP)	Asset Management Plan (including, a Register and Valuation)	This is a register of electrical infrastructure assets, and the valuation of the register based on reasonable equipment replacement cost taking depreciation into account. The Asset Management Plan should also include spatial mapping of key assets (substations, transformers, and distribution lines), condition grading, and remaining useful life. It should assess operational vulnerabilities linked to climate impacts (e.g., heat stress, storm damage) and propose prioritised maintenance and upgrade actions to improve resilience and reliability.
	Electricity Master Plan (EMP)	This is a long-term master plan (over at least 20 years' time horizon) for the electricity infrastructure. The plan should incorporate renewable integration zones, energy efficiency measures, and distributed generation potential. It should model future demand, assess network resilience to load growth and climate risks, and identify opportunities for decarbonisation and green investment linked to concessional and climate finance windows.
Development of a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE)	Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE)	A Management Plan for Non-Revenue Electricity, addressing the Electricity Distributor Statutory Requirements and both National Treasury and Auditor Generals' findings and recommendations that the plan should quantify both technical and non-technical losses, assess metering and billing integrity, and identify priority interventions for reduction. It should also include financial, behavioural, and institutional measures to enhance revenue recovery, such as digitised metering, community awareness programmes, and tariff reform. To align with international best practice, the plan should incorporate climate-resilient infrastructure maintenance, grid efficiency, and opportunities for performance-based or concessional funding to support implementation of energy efficiency and loss-reduction projects.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP)

INDICATIVE SCOPE OF WORK FOR AN ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) IN DBSA-SUPPORTED MUNICIPALITIES

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROJECT

STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)

The process of developing the Electricity Master Plan (EMP) will involve officials, political representatives, organized local business and the communities from grass roots level, and applicable spheres of government. Therefore, as part of the scope of work, the appointed professional services provider must make provision for an inclusive participation process involving all the parties mentioned. The technical process will rely on the participation of relevant officials and political representatives from the municipalities, provincial and national government regarding technical inputs and the decision-making process. Stakeholder engagement must also ensure representation from environmental, climate, and community development stakeholders, including local business forums and vulnerable community groups, to align with inclusive energy transition and just transition principles. Engagement should specifically address opportunities for local participation in renewable integration, maintenance, and energy-efficiency initiatives.

1.2 EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (STATUS QUO) – [PART 1]

- a) **Acquisition, collation, and assessment of information on the existing electricity infrastructure network, systems and assets** including the following information:
 - i. *Geographic information - the details of the locations and coverage of the electricity infrastructure.*
 - ii. *Identification and classification of network assets including bulk supply and feed-in points, distribution, and associated reticulation systems.*
 - iii. *Standards, criteria for design, etc.*
 - iv. *Investments in the network and refurbishments done.*
 - v. *Network models applicable to the type and design of the distribution network.*
 - vi. *Present load data.*
 - vii. *Assessment of current energy mix, grid resilience to extreme weather events, and dependencies on national grid supply or external bulk providers, identifying risks related to climate change and supply interruptions.*

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

b) Field verification & Data creation

The activity is to collect all data needed for the asset register and valuation. It includes field data capture of all electricity network infrastructure. This will include by not limited to:

- i. Main substations and substation equipment.
- ii. MV Network routes: Overhead lines and MV/LV transformers field captured.
- iii. Underground cables, Street Lights and Miniature substations
- iv. Service Connections and customer meters

Field verification will include visual assessment of condition and exclude technical testing. All data field collected and created from existing information sources will be made available in a report and will include spatial datasets for the assets field visited. Data outputs should be integrated into a GIS platform that enables visualisation of grid coverage, renewable potential zones, and service gaps to support spatially informed energy planning.

c) Existing Infrastructure Assessment: Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the electricity infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:

- i. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
- ii. Conduct an existing condition assessment of the entire electricity infrastructure network assets in the Municipality to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,
- iii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
- iv. Evaluate the resilience of substations, transformers, and distribution lines to environmental stressors (heat, flooding, lightning, etc.) and assess adequacy of existing emergency response and maintenance plans.

d) Asset Management Plan Including Register Compilation & Valuation (Key Deliverable)

Develop a register of electrical infrastructure assets and value the register based on reasonable equipment replacement cost taking depreciation into account. This work will require and not limited to:

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

All data collected (field and desktop) to be classified into an asset hierarchy including a specific asset type and shall be depicted in a structured diagram with the following detailed information:

- Expected useful lives to be assigned to asset types based on municipality experience and similar environments.
- Reasonable current day replacement costs to be created for the different asset types based on client procurement data, and/or information from similar environments.
- An asset valuation to be developed based on straight line depreciation taking asset condition into account.
- The results to be compiled into an asset register database

An Asset Management Plan report will be provided to the municipality. The Plan should include a section identifying priority investments that enhance operational efficiency, reduce emissions intensity, and extend asset lifespan through preventive maintenance and digital monitoring tools (e.g., SCADA, smart meters). Where possible, link asset renewal priorities to potential concessional or blended finance sources supporting grid modernisation. Where asset ages and/or asset condition cannot be confirmed from field collected nameplate information, the equipment age will be estimated based on surrounding equipment and information received from municipality.

- e) **Preparation or updating of the Asset Register and GIS** - after determining existing conditions, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability, and carrying capacity, etc. per section 2.3(e) above. Specifically determine electricity network conditions, capacity and the need for OM and refurbishment, and update the asset register where relevant. The GIS should also layer environmental and socio-economic data (e.g., flood risk, settlements, industrial zones) to support integrated planning, disaster preparedness, and equitable service delivery.

1.3 EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (STATUS QUO) – [PART 2]

- a) **Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects, and initiatives** in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the electricity service in the municipality under consideration. These will include national and provincial imperatives and prioritized plans. This review should also include consideration of

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

national decarbonisation commitments, renewable energy targets, and grid modernisation initiatives to ensure alignment with South Africa's energy transition policy direction.

b) Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets

outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed Service Provider by the municipality, or which the service provider can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration.

The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for water and sanitation, Roads and transport, Storm water, Electricity and Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements) sectors. They will include Growth and Development Strategies, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Government's Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). Other planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Municipal Growth and Development Plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, National Development Plan, and the National Economic Development Framework.

It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects, and initiatives. The evaluation should explicitly identify linkages between electricity infrastructure planning and environmental sustainability objectives, including energy efficiency, climate adaptation, and green infrastructure development.

- c) Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo** i.e., consumer and user profiles and affordability. This assessment should consider vulnerability to energy poverty and the potential socio-economic impact of tariff adjustments or load reduction programmes on low-income households.
- d) Assessment of the factors that trigger demand for electricity infrastructure in the municipal area:** *These factors will include (to mention a few) economic growth,*

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

demographics, location of the municipality, land use and availability, water and energy security, safety, health and security, disaster management etc. The assessment should also account for climate-related drivers such as heatwave-induced demand spikes, renewable generation variability, and changes in industrial energy use due to national decarbonisation policies.

e) Establishment of the current delivery capacity and demand:

- Existing Bulk Supply System: Delivery capacity in terms of growth of consumer base, purchase agreements, distribution networks, internal municipal generation capacity (where applicable), quantification of limitations or restrictions affecting normal operations, current level of delivery into the distribution system, etc.
- Existing Distribution System: Overall delivery capacity in terms of feed-in points, distribution and reticulation system at various high-voltage levels, Shortcomings (if any) in the level of supply due to current, voltage, continuity or quality of supply issues, Shortcomings (if any) in operations due to switching, transformers and cable loads, etc., Design limitations and Shortcomings in current operations, etc.
- Current Capacity: Establish the current capacity of the electricity distribution system relative to the age, condition, and environment of the infrastructure.
- Current Demand: Determination and verification of the current load on the network, maximum demand allowed by ESKOM (bulk supplier), assessment of any “dormant demand”, spare capacity, etc. The assessment should map areas of recurrent power outages or voltage instability and identify climate or environmental factors (e.g., storm damage, overheating, vegetation encroachment) contributing to service interruptions.

f) Assessment and establishment of levels of service – minimum, basic, intermediate, and full levels as applicable to various consumers. Include an analysis of equity in service provision, identifying any geographic or socio-economic disparities in access to reliable electricity.

g) Assessment and Determination of Existing Electricity Infrastructure Backlogs

Assessment of electricity infrastructure backlogs must be undertaken vis-à-vis the applicable levels of service. Recommendations for upgrades, improvements and refurbishments that have not been acted on must be reviewed to determine whether they are still relevant or should be reassessed. Backlog analysis should incorporate

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

environmental and operational constraints, such as substation flood risk or transformer overloading, to prioritise upgrades that enhance both reliability and climate resilience.

h) Energy Efficiency Levels and Losses.

Electricity Balance: The municipality's electricity balance must be established using an approved methodology to determine the level of non-revenue electricity, technical losses, and non-technical losses. In addition:

- The performance of service delivery, judged from consumer complaints, must be assessed to determine the underlying causes of these complaints.
- Furthermore, the effectiveness of operations and maintenance, judged from evaluation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) against unplanned repair/ replacements, must be determined and assessed. Energy efficiency performance should be benchmarked against comparable municipalities, and opportunities for renewable integration or energy-saving retrofits should be identified as potential quick-win interventions eligible for green or concessional finance.

i) Identification of new and proposed developments and their impact in terms of existing and new electricity infrastructure. This should include modelling of projected renewable energy projects (e.g., embedded generation, rooftop solar) and their potential effect on municipal network stability and revenue streams.

j) Existing Institutional Arrangements, By-Laws, Policies, Tariff Setting and O&M

- Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness thereof, regarding the provision of electricity services in the municipality including associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection, operations, and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure, etc.
- Assess the adequacy and currency of the by-laws, policies, tariff setting, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of electricity services provision and its associated infrastructure. Institutional assessment should also evaluate internal capacity for ESG compliance, grid safety management, and adoption of digital systems (e.g., smart metering, SCADA) to strengthen operational oversight and reduce non-revenue electricity.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

1.4 FUTURE DEMAND ASSESSMENT

- Determination of future demand - by considering growth patterns, economic development, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation and policy. This includes the identification and assessment of new developments required to meet future demand for electricity services. The assessment should incorporate long-term energy transition scenarios, including projected renewable integration, electric vehicle (EV) adoption, and municipal energy efficiency programmes, ensuring alignment with national decarbonisation targets.
- Determination of the anticipated load growth, distribution networks, additional bulk supply capacities, and the need (necessity) to upgrade or expand the electricity infrastructure. The modelling should consider grid flexibility under high-renewable penetration and assess capacity constraints linked to both climate impacts (e.g., heat stress on transformers) and evolving demand profiles.
- Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity, including network re-configurations and other changes. Potential reconfigurations should also explore decentralised and distributed energy systems, microgrids, and demand-side management as cost-effective and climate-resilient alternatives to large-scale expansion.
- Compilation of an electricity distribution forecast model which can be updated on a continuous basis as demand patterns change or new areas are developed. The model should be dynamic and capable of integrating climate variables, renewable generation forecasts, and demographic shifts, with outputs structured to inform IDP and infrastructure investment planning.
- Considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials to achieve cost reductions, climate change mitigation, energy efficiency, sustainability, ease of operations and maintenance or protection of the environment. This may include renewable-ready infrastructure components, advanced metering systems, and low-emission materials aligned with circular economy principles.
- An analysis (at local level) of the regional demand for electricity infrastructure should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more cost-effectively or efficiently on a regional basis, etc. The regional assessment should also identify cross-boundary power corridors and potential public-private partnerships that can leverage concessional or blended financing for sustainable grid expansion.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

1.5 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS

- Review of existing institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the electricity infrastructure. Institutional review should include capacity for ESG compliance, energy transition planning, and integration of smart grid and data-driven management tools.
- Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements for the coordination and management of cross-boundary electricity infrastructure, including shared distribution corridors, interconnections, and grid integration points within and beyond the municipal area. This should include collaboration frameworks between municipal departments, utilities, and regional energy agencies to streamline approvals and ensure alignment with national climate policy.
- Provide recommendations to facilitate:
 - i. Provision of land and servitudes for electricity infrastructure.
 - ii. Wayleave applications from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.
 - Environmental Impact Assessments where required.
 - iv. Integration of climate resilience, energy efficiency, and environmental safeguards into planning and permitting processes, ensuring alignment with international best practice and sustainable infrastructure standards.

1.6 PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES

- Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades and demand management and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof. Cost estimates should reflect lifecycle costing principles, accounting for potential savings from energy efficiency, renewable integration, and avoided emissions.
- Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof. All cost models should identify opportunities for leveraging climate finance instruments, green bonds, or concessional facilities available for low-carbon infrastructure.
- Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:
 - a) Short term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan): Projects addressing immediate operational, safety, and service continuity requirements. This includes interventions that mitigate high-risk failures, reduce non-revenue electricity, or

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

address regulatory compliance gaps. Short-term projects should also include low-cost “quick wins” that yield measurable service improvements or cost efficiencies within the annual municipal budget cycle.

- b) Medium term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan):
Programmes that build on short-term interventions to improve system reliability, expand capacity, and enhance efficiency. These should align with the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), incorporating infrastructure upgrades, metering improvements, and maintenance programmes that stabilise performance across the electricity network.
- c) Long term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan):
Strategic expansion projects aimed at supporting urban growth, resilience, and sustainability over the long term. This includes new bulk supply infrastructure, regional interconnections, renewable integration, and grid modernisation measures. Long-term projects should consider projected demographic and spatial growth trends, climate resilience, and integration of smart technologies to future-proof municipal electricity systems.
- d) Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans. The prioritization model should include ESG screening criteria to assess each project’s environmental, social, and governance risk and opportunity profile.
- e) Long-, medium- and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes, and staffing requirements. Plans should also identify institutional capacity gaps and training needs for digital asset management, climate adaptation, and sustainable energy transition implementation.

Phasing should prioritise projects that contribute to reliability, social inclusion, and environmental sustainability, supported by quantifiable performance indicators.

1.7 FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

Identification, assessment, and recommendations on:

- Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment, or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development. This should include evaluation of sustainable financing mechanisms such as climate-aligned infrastructure funds, energy efficiency grants, carbon credit schemes, and blended-finance options through development partners and DFIs.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

- Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate. Implementation approaches should ensure local capacity development, transparent procurement, and lifecycle cost efficiency.
- Critical material, equipment, skills, and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management. Recommendations should reflect localisation opportunities and skills transfer objectives where feasible.

1.8 RISK MANAGEMENT

Conduct risk analysis to identify critical assets, the impact of their failure, the level of exposure to risk, and to determine alternative services, sources or mitigation measures. Risk identification should address technical, financial, institutional, environmental, and social risks, including climate-related hazards and supply-chain dependencies. The risk register must include mitigation actions, responsible entities, and monitoring provisions consistent with international best practice (e.g., ISO 31000 or IFC Performance Standard 1).

1.9 PREPARATION OF IDP OUTFLOW REPORT (to incorporate the master plan

recommendations into the IDP), Consolidation and Submission of the Draft EMP

Report to various council committees for input and approval. Workshop the draft Electricity Master Plan with the Municipality and incorporate comments. This should include clear cross-references between the Electricity Master Plan projects and the IDP's capital investment framework.

The appointed Professional Service Provider (PSP) is expected to:

- Prepare the IDP Outflow Report** to incorporate the Electricity Master Plan (EMP) recommendations into the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP), ensuring that all identified projects are aligned to IDP priorities, budget cycles, and spatial development frameworks.
- Facilitate validation sessions** with the municipal technical and planning teams, DWS, DBSA, and relevant provincial or national stakeholders to confirm that the master plan outputs are correctly translated into the IDP capital project pipeline.
- Consolidate and submit** the Draft EMP Report to the relevant council committees (e.g., Technical, Infrastructure, and Finance Committees) for input and approval, ensuring that all comments and recommendations are tracked and addressed.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

d) **Workshop the draft Electricity Master Plan** with the municipality and relevant stakeholders to present key findings, obtain feedback, and document all comments and responses for incorporation into the final version.

e) **Submit the Final EMP and supporting documentation** (including GIS layers, asset registers, prioritization models, and financial projections) in both digital and hard copy format for municipal adoption and integration into annual performance and IDP reporting cycles.

1.10 SUBMISSION OF THE FINAL EMP REPORT with Annexures, Maps, Charts, etc.

The appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) is required to prepare and submit the Final Electricity Master Plan (EMP) to the Municipality and DBSA. The final submission must include:

- a) A comprehensive final report incorporating all comments received during stakeholder engagements and council review processes.
- b) Consolidated annexures, maps, charts, and GIS layers illustrating existing infrastructure, proposed developments, and network projections.
- c) detailed implementation schedule and investment plan aligned with the municipality's IDP and long-term infrastructure priorities.
- d) Digital submission of all data (spatial, technical, and financial) in editable formats compatible with municipal systems and DBSA requirements.
- e) A presentation to the Municipal Council summarising key findings, recommendations, and priority interventions for formal adoption.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

SCOPE OF WORK - DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY

The DBSA has been collaborating with key electricity sector stakeholders at national, provincial, and municipal spheres to support and assist selected municipalities regarding:

- The development of Management Plans for the reduction of non-revenue electricity through various electricity conservation and electricity demand management (EC&EDM) measures. The aim is to achieve the reduction of technical and non-technical electricity losses in the municipal electricity network
- The reduction of electricity consumption through the formulation and implementation of Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management (EE&DSM) measures in the municipal area.
- The mobilization of resources for the implementation of the strategies and initiatives aimed at achieving EC&EDM and EE&DSM.

The scope of work Terms of Reference (ToR) outlined herein for the development of a strategic management plan to reduce non-revenue electricity and to promote energy efficient practices has been presented as a guide to taking the first steps in addressing non-revenue electricity and energy inefficiency. It defines the minimum quantum of the tasks and deliverables expected from any appointed Professional Service Providers (PSP) responsible for the development of the strategic business plan. It is anticipated that once the indicative scope of work is covered, it will assist in the reduction of non-revenue electricity in a programmatic, holistic, systematic, balanced, and measurable in the municipality. The management plan should be designed to align with the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Spatial Development Framework (SDF), and Infrastructure Master Plans. This ensures coherence with broader energy transition and service-delivery objectives and promotes consistency with the DBSA's sustainable infrastructure investment framework and international best practice in energy-efficiency management.

The appointed PSP is expected to execute the following minimum scope of work in the identified Municipalities:

1. Stakeholder Engagement and Situational Assessment:

Stakeholder Engagement: Engage with relevant stakeholders such as the Municipality, Department of Energy (DOE), ESKOM, NERSA, Provincial COGTA, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), etc. and obtain inputs, information, etc. and views regarding the reduction of electricity losses, EC&EDM, electricity demand side management (EDSM), and regarding previous work done on these matters in the municipality. Engagement

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

should also extend to community-based organisations, large electricity consumers, and municipal finance and planning units, to ensure that operational, behavioural, and fiscal perspectives are incorporated. The PSP should apply international best-practice stakeholder-mapping techniques, aligning with the DBSA's Environmental and Social Safeguard Standards (ESSS) to identify affected, interested, and vulnerable stakeholders and to document their expectations and inputs.

2. Existing Situational Assessment, Information and Documentation: Obtain all relevant existing documentation and information on EC&EDM in the municipality and assess the information therein - including such relevant information such as:

- a) Previous assessment reports regarding the initiative to reduce electricity losses in the municipality.
- b) The history, approach, and results of implementation of EC&EDM in the municipality
- c) The historical electricity load/phase balance of the municipality over the past MTEF showing the historical electricity loss levels compiled using an approved methodology (e.g., Load Factor Effect).
- d) The completeness and adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system for
- e) The electricity load / phase balance in the municipality.
- f) The completeness and adequacy of metering of electricity use in the Municipality vis-à-vis the various categories of users,
- g) The adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the institutional arrangements regarding meter installations and meter readings for bulk and reticulation supplies
- h) The adequacy, effectiveness, and efficiency of the financial management systems of the municipality regarding billings, historical payment levels, collections, cost recovery, implementation of credit control policies, ring-fencing of electricity accounts, free basic electricity, credit control and debtor management, revenue enhancement, customer account management, etc.
- i) The integrity, completeness, and accuracy of the municipality's electricity customer database in the municipal financial system vis-à-vis its existing spatial development, development, actual number of end users, etc.
- j) The adequacy and effectiveness of any existing efforts by the relevant Department

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

or directorate of the municipality regarding the implementation of effective community and end-user awareness campaigns and initiatives designed to influence and change community behaviour and attitudes towards minimization of non-technical electricity losses, payment for services, appreciation and use of electricity, care of end-user infrastructure and facilities, etc.

The PSP should consolidate the findings of this situational assessment into a diagnostic baseline report, identifying systemic inefficiencies, institutional gaps, and opportunities for improvement. The assessment must integrate technical, institutional, and financial dimensions of non-revenue electricity and quantify potential recovery margins. Where relevant, the PSP should ensure alignment of this assessment with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and Municipal Energy Master Plan, thereby embedding the Management Plan within the municipality's broader planning and budgeting processes.

3. Existing Infrastructure Assessment: Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the electricity infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:

- a) Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
- b) Obtain a general assessment of the entire electricity infrastructure network in the Municipality to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,
- c) Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
- d) Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness thereof, regarding the provision of electricity services in the municipality including associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection, operations, and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure, etc.
- e) Assess the adequacy and currency of the by-laws, policies, tariff setting, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of electricity services provision and its associated infrastructure. The PSP should complement the above with geo-referenced asset verification to validate infrastructure conditions through field sampling or visual inspection. Where data gaps exist, remote-sensing tools, drone

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

imagery, or GIS-based asset registers should be used to improve network mapping accuracy and to support the municipality's asset-management system. Findings from this process should feed into the Municipal Infrastructure Asset Management Plan (MIAMP) and the municipality's Operations and Maintenance Framework, maintaining alignment with DBSA infrastructure-investment due-diligence requirements and international best practice.

The outcome of this assessment should be presented as a Network Condition Report that categorises infrastructure by criticality, reliability, and residual life span. The report must enable prioritisation of refurbishment or replacement interventions within the non-revenue-electricity-reduction programme and provide a baseline for future monitoring. To ensure completeness, the PSP should also review governance and accountability mechanisms within the municipal financial and technical systems, including segregation of duties, data-integrity controls, and interfaces between engineering and billing platforms.

This assessment will assist in identifying cross-functional inefficiencies affecting both technical and financial performance. The Network Condition Report should incorporate a data-quality-rating matrix (high, medium, or low confidence) for all input datasets. This promotes transparency, aligns with international infrastructure-diagnostic standards, and enables prioritisation of areas requiring improved measurement accuracy.

The final outputs of the infrastructure assessment should align with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and Municipal Energy Master Plan, ensuring that identified interventions are embedded in municipal planning and budgeting processes and consistent with DBSA's sustainable-infrastructure-investment framework.

4. Determine the Electricity Balance of the Municipality:

- a) Establish the Electricity Balance of the municipality and the total electricity losses using an approved methodology (e.g. Load Factor Effect). The level of total electricity losses is to be expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, Rands, and mega-volt amperes (MVA).
- b) Provide an interpretation of the Electricity Balance of the Municipality in terms of: How much electricity is being lost? Where is it being lost from? and, why is it being

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

lost? The PSP should ensure that data used in developing the electricity balance is traceable, verifiable, and reconciled with billing and metering information to ensure consistency between technical and financial datasets. The methodology, assumptions, and analytical models applied must be documented in full to support future replication and auditing. A data-quality rating (high/medium/low confidence) should be assigned to each input dataset to guide prioritisation of measurement improvements.

5. Formulate Specific Technical, Financial, Institutional, and Social Strategies and Initiatives (Projects) – i.e., initiatives that can be introduced to reduce non-revenue electricity and improve the performance of the electricity service.

In terms of the specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the electricity losses, provide a clear indication of the:

- a) Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the electricity losses - after due consideration of potential impact, “quick wins”, availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
- b) Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
- c) Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
- d) Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the electricity losses
- e) Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses
- f) Provisional implementation schedule (timelines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
- g) Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses
- h) Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
- i) Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

The PSP should structure the above strategies within a programme-based framework comprising short-term interventions (e.g., customer-data validation, meter audits, and network maintenance), medium-term actions (e.g., technology upgrades, prepaid-meter rollouts, and network reconfiguration), and long-term institutional reforms (e.g., ring-fenced electricity-revenue accounts, governance enhancements, and cost-recovery mechanisms). Each initiative must be accompanied by quantifiable indicators and a monitoring framework aligned with international best practice sustainable-infrastructure performance metrics.

The strategies should also incorporate social inclusion and gender responsiveness, ensuring equitable access, affordability, and representation in programme implementation. Engagement activities and capacity-building components should be designed to foster community ownership, promote responsible electricity use, and support job creation in line with just-transition principles. Finally, the PSP should ensure that all strategies are consistent with the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and Municipal Energy Master Plan, ensuring integration with broader municipal planning instruments and coherence with national sustainable development objectives.

6. Compile and Submit a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity in the Municipality:

Compile and submit a Management Plan that highlights the findings of sections 1), 2), and 3) above and outlining *inter alia the below*. *The Management Plan must demonstrate a measurable pathway for reducing non-revenue electricity over a defined period (e.g., 3–5 years) with quantifiable performance indicators such as percentage reduction in technical and non-technical losses, improved revenue recovery, and customer reconnection rates. The Plan must be aligned with national energy efficiency and loss-reduction frameworks, as well as relevant municipal and DBSA planning instruments.*

- a) The results and findings of stakeholder engagement, existing situational assessment, documentation, and information obtained, challenges encountered, etc.
- b) The electricity balance of the municipality indicating the current (baseline) electricity loss level (expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, Rand value losses, and mega-volt amperes MVA), and the adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system thereof. This analysis should be benchmarked against international best practice standards (e.g., International Energy Agency power

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

distribution efficiency indicators or ISO 50001) to evaluate the municipality's energy management performance and to identify systemic weaknesses in metering, data integrity, and real-time monitoring.

- c) The specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the electricity losses, together with a clear indication of the:
- i) Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the electricity losses - after due consideration of potential impact, "quick wins", availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality. Prioritisation must be linked to measurable KPIs (e.g., % technical/non-technical loss reduction, MWh recovered per rand invested, SAIDI/SAIFI reliability), with annual targets and verification methods
 - ii) Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
 - iii) Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components. At minimum, identify responsible municipal units (e.g., Electricity/Technical Services, Revenue Management, Finance) and specify decision rights, reporting lines, and escalation points.
 - iv) Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the electricity losses
 - v) Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses. Funding pathways should consider performance-based contracting, energy-efficiency grants, and climate-aligned instruments (e.g., green/sustainability-linked bonds, concessional facilities, blended finance) where eligibility criteria can be met.
 - vi) Provisional implementation schedule (timelines) for the specific strategies or initiatives. A provisional implementation schedule specifying start and end dates, quarterly milestones, dependencies, and responsible parties for each initiative.
 - vii) Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the electricity losses. Risks should be categorised into operational, financial, institutional, and social categories, and each risk must include corresponding mitigation and contingency measures. Climate- and energy-security-related risks should be explicitly identified where relevant.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

viii) Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives

ix) Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources. The Plan must also identify key enabling conditions for sustainability, such as policy alignment, ongoing capacity building, digitalisation of metering and billing systems, and structured maintenance programmes, to prevent regression once short-term interventions are completed.

During the assignment, attend Project Steering Committee (PSC) meetings at the municipality (or at the DBSA where required) and report to the municipality, the DBSA, and key stakeholders, at agreed regular intervals, and in an approved format, the progress with the compilation of the strategic business plan for the reduction of electricity losses in the municipality. The PSP shall prepare concise progress reports ahead of each PSC meeting outlining milestones achieved, key risks encountered, decisions required, and next steps. All PSC engagements should be minuted and shared with DBSA for record and tracking purposes. A final consolidated close-out report must be submitted at completion, summarising results against targets and lessons learned.

7. Scope of Work - Registration of Three Identified Electricity Infrastructure Projects with MIG / INEP

The Service Provider is expected to undertake all activities including the preparation and submission of the technical reports (and critical specialist studies) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Sector Department, to achieve the successful registration of three (3) prioritized Electricity Infrastructure Projects with MIG/INEP, and to achieve receipt of a formal Notice of Registration from the relevant Sector Department. The three (3) priority projects are those identified by the Municipality during the development of the EMP. They are to be either bulk or reticulation infrastructure and are to have an average estimated project value not exceeding R50 million.

The PSP must ensure that all project registration documents comply with the latest MIG and INEP Guidelines (2023 versions or later), and that submissions are fully aligned with municipal IDPs, SDFs, and the approved Electricity Master Plan (EMP). Each submission must include relevant environmental and social compliance statements, a gender-responsive

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

employment projection, and confirmation of municipal readiness for implementation (land, servitudes, permits).

7.1 INTRODUCTION

- a) Project Title
- b) Project Name
- c) Location of Project
- d) Project Objectives
- e) Purpose of Report
- f) Overview of Regional Planning Studies

The introduction must clearly reference how the proposed projects align with regional infrastructure priorities and how they contribute to reduced technical losses, improved energy access, and municipal financial sustainability.

7.2 NEED DETERMINATION

- a) Demographics – Current Population and Growth Projections
- b) Demand / Need Parameters – Service Levels, Power Supply Ratings, Quality.

The PSP must include both baseline and projected demand scenarios (short-, medium-, and long-term) to demonstrate alignment with municipal growth forecasts. Demand justification should include data sources and any assumptions regarding load growth, informal settlement electrification, or industrial expansion.

7.3 TECHNICAL / ENGINEERING VIABILITY

- a) Options Considered – Source, Infrastructure, Service Reliability.
- b) Technical / Engineering Considerations – Planning Norms / Design Parameters, Existing Infrastructure, Proposed Infrastructure (Physical Design Considerations, Bill of Quantities / Cost estimates). Design parameters must consider climate-resilience measures (e.g., heat-tolerant cabling, flood-proof substations), energy-efficiency optimisation, and alignment with NRS 097 and SANS 10142 standards. A summary of compliance with applicable design codes must be appended.

7.4 INSTITUTIONAL SUSTAINABILITY

- a) Community Structures – Organization and Leadership Profiles, Level of Community Awareness and Development, Income Level and Sources of Income, Community Involvement

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

- b) Licensed Electricity Distributor – Responsibility, Status and Proficiency, Consumer / Customer Relationship
- c) Electricity Service Provider – Section 78 Determination, Status and Proficiency, Consumer / Customer Relationship
- d) Legal Requirements – Registration with relevant Sector Department, Project Registration (DEA), etc.

Institutional arrangements must include a clear governance model for operation and maintenance (O&M) of the assets post-construction, identifying responsible units, capacity gaps, and required training or mentorship interventions. Where relevant, the PSP must include an institutional risk matrix showing how responsibilities will transition between development and operational phases.

7.5 ECONOMIC / SOCIO-ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

- a) Infrastructure – Initial Capital Investment Cash Flow, Long-Term Operation and Maintenance Cost, Replacement / Refurbishment Cycle Cost
- b) Social and Socio-Economic Opportunities
- c) Training, Facilitation and Capacity Building Scope of Work
- d) Labour Based Construction
- e) Cost Estimates
- f) Net Present Value / Socio-Economic Quantification

All economic analyses must include a sensitivity analysis of capital and O&M costs, considering potential cost escalation, currency fluctuations, and load-shedding-related disruptions. Socio-economic opportunities must explicitly quantify projected local employment (temporary and permanent), youth and women participation, and enterprise development opportunities.

7.6 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

- a) Funding Sources – for Capital Investment, Long-term Operation and Maintenance, Cost Recovery, Deficit Funding
 - b) Cash Flow Forecast
 - c) Project Milestone Schedule
- Financial viability must include a 20-year life-cycle cost model and identify mechanisms for sustainability of O&M funding. The PSP must demonstrate how tariff assumptions are derived and confirm consistency with NERSA-approved municipal tariffs

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

7.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ACCEPTABILITY

Environmental assessments must comply with national legislation (NEMA 1998, as amended) and relevant provincial regulations. Where EIA is not required, the PSP must provide a motivated Environmental Screening Report including potential cumulative impacts, climate-resilience considerations, and mitigation measures consistent with international good practice (e.g., IFC PS1, PS3).

- a) Natural Environment Impact Assessment Scoping Exercise (where applicable)
- b) Social Environment – Relocation Considerations (where applicable), Socio-Economic Opportunity Maximization
- c) Environmental Management Plan: The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) must include site-specific mitigation measures, monitoring indicators, and implementation responsibilities, and be integrated with the municipality's environmental compliance framework.

7.8 CONCLUSION

The conclusion must summarise the comparative analysis of project options (technical, financial, environmental, and social) and provide a clear justification for the recommended option (optimal project choice) based on cost-benefit, sustainability, and readiness criteria.”

7.9 RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommendations must include:

- a) A readiness-to-implement matrix for each project (land, permits, servitudes, procurement readiness);
- b) A prioritisation of projects for short-term implementation;
- c) A summary of funding requests and required counterpart contributions; and
- d) Specific follow-up actions for submission to MIG/INEP, including responsible persons and deadlines.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

7.10 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT REPORT

The *minimum* scope of work includes the following:

Project Closure: The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- a) Workshop the draft Electricity Master Plan (EMP) and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) with the Municipality, DBSA, and other relevant stakeholders (e.g., COGTA, DWS, DOE, Eskom) and incorporate written comments into the final versions.
- b) Prepare and facilitate inclusion of the EMP and MPNRE Outflow Reports into the municipal IDP, ensuring that recommendations are reflected in the IDP projects list, budget framework, and performance indicators.
- c) Facilitate adoption of the EMP and MPNRE by the Municipal Council, providing formal evidence of approval and upload of final reports to the relevant sector and funding systems (MIG, INEP, and DWS databases, as applicable).
- d) Support the Municipality in confirming the list of unlocked or new projects within the IDP using the DBSA-prescribed format, including status, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and implementation timeframes.
- e) Develop a Close-Out Summary Report that includes (i) lessons learnt, (ii) institutional capacity gaps identified, (iii) recommended next steps for implementation, and (iv) ESG and safeguard compliance summary across EMP and MPNRE components.

Submit all supporting documentation, datasets, and GIS layers to the Municipality and DBSA to ensure full data handover and institutional continuity.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C.3.1.5 PROJECT DELIVERABLES

C.3.1.5.1 Project Implementation Plan

Within two weeks after the appointment, the successful Professional Service Provider will be required to provide an Implementation Plan for the duration of the project. The Implementation Plan among others will include the activities that are listed in the scope of work including brief description and individual duration that shall not exceed the total contract period. A schedule of submission of each part of the scope of work must also be included in the plan.

Furthermore, the Professional Service Provider will be required to provide the progress and final payments schedule that will be aligned to the implementation plan deliverables / milestones.

C.3.1.5.2 Monthly Progress Reports

The successful Professional Service Provider will be required to provide regular progress report in accordance with the timeframe as stipulated in Table 4 below. Progress Report must give a summary of the following information:

- i. Amount of time spent by each team project member on a specific task.
- ii. Total amount of time and cost to date.
- iii. Time cost since the previous report.
- iv. Percentage of work completed per specific task and the overall percentage completion.
- v. Other information that will be determined by either PSC or Service Provider.
- vi. Risks and mitigations and
- vii. Lessons learnt.

C.3.1.5.3 Development of the WSMP, WSDP, RSWMP, EMP and MPNRE and INEP/MIG Registration

The successful Service Provider will be required to develop and submit to the DBSA, Mogalakwena LM and Modimolle-Mookgophong LM copies of the completed Reports in accordance with the scope of work.

The final reports are to be submitted as follows:

- i. Three original printed/hard copies and one (editable & non-editable) full electronic copies saved on External Hard Drive (external hard drive) submitted to DBSA.
- ii. Three original printed/hard copies and one (editable & non-editable) full electronic copies saved on External Hard Drive (External hard drive) submitted to the Respective Municipalities.

C.3.1.6 IMPLEMENTATION TIME FRAMES, ASSUMPTIONS, RISKS AND DEPENDENCIES

C3.1.6.1 Implementation Time Frames

The DBSA anticipates this project to be completed and approved within Fifteen (15) months from the start date, with the practical completion achieved in within Twelve (12) months and the last Three (3) months to be used to get Council Resolution. The PSP will provide necessary resources required for the execution and successful completion of the scope of work within that period.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C3.1.6.2 Underlying Assumptions

The success of the envisaged services to be provided depends on the following assumptions:

- There is full buy-in, ownership and support from the Municipalities regarding the support being provided
- The Sector Departments – Provincial and National COGTA, National Treasury, etc. provides full and sustained facilitation and assistance to the infrastructure planning and project implementation support provision.
- There is ongoing and sustained involvement and cooperation of all stakeholders including the local communities.
- Effective inter-departmental planning and co-ordination is established through a Program Steering Committee.

C3.1.6.3 Risks and Risk Mitigation

The PSP is responsible to identify relevant risks to the project and is expected to factor these risks into the Pricing Schedule and to take steps to mitigate these risks during providing the technical support. These risks may include:

- Limited information for the development of various infrastructure master plan.
- Lack of infrastructure data and information from the Municipality and other stakeholders.
- Insufficient stakeholder involvement.
- Protracted delays by the municipalities and other stakeholders in providing available information.
- Unclear information and parameters from relevant stakeholders.

C.3.1.7 REPORTING

The PSP will report directly to the Project Leader/Manager of the DBSA and during the preparation of various infrastructure master plans, the progress and final reports will be submitted to Project Leader/Manager and the municipality via the Project Steering Committee (PSC). All interim progress reports will be presented and discussed in the PSC between the Service Provider, stakeholders and role-players in the manner shown on Table 4 below:

Table 4: Schedule of Report Submissions and Meetings

No	Description	Time frame	Stakeholder/Role-player
1.	An initial Project Briefing between the appointed Service Provider, Municipality & DBSA	One week after appointment	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP, COGTA, MISA, etc.)
2.	Project Implementation Master Plans	One week after appointment	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP, COGTA, MISA, etc.)
3.	Draft Infrastructure Master Plans (for comment)	Two months prior to completion	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP, COGTA, MISA, etc.)
4	Progress Reports	On a monthly basis	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP, COGTA, MISA, etc.)
5	Final Infrastructure Master Plans	One month prior to completion	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP, COGTA, MISA, etc.)
6	Completion of Close Out Reports	End of contract completion date	PSC (DBSA, LM, PSP, COGTA, MISA, etc.)

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

C.3.1.8 ACCOUNTABILITY

During the execution of this contract, the successful Service Provider will be required to work closely with the municipality's relevant departments staff and DBSA – Project Manager. The PSP will report to the PSC in accordance with meeting schedule as provided in Table 4 and any others that the Service Provider will deem necessary for the execution of the project. The DBSA will be responsible and accountable for the day-to-day activities of the Service Provider appointed and issue written instruction on behalf of the PSC.

C.3.1.9 PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE

Project Steering Committee (PSC) to be established to provide governance to the Project, promote effective cooperation between the parties, secure the involvement of key stakeholders, and to provide a forum for monitoring progress. The Terms of reference to be developed and adopted at the first sitting of the committee.

C.3.1.9.1 Functions of the PSC

This is to provide oversight for the operational issues associated with the provision of infrastructure planning support to under-resourced municipalities. The PSC is responsible for monitoring projects budget, progress, benefits realized and monitoring risks, quality, and timeliness of delivery. The PSC's scope in terms of its functions is further elaborated below.

C.3.1.9.2 Role of the PSC

These include the following: -

- a) To provide oversight on the implementation of the Programme, the associated projects, and on the achievement of outcomes.
- b) Develop a framework for the joint identification by the Parties of priority municipalities to be provided with infrastructure planning support.
- c) Ensure the scope of the Programme and projects aligns with the requirements of the stakeholder groups.
- d) Provide guidance on the operational issues of the Programme and projects.
- e) Provide oversight over the expenditure incurred and outputs achieved in order meet stakeholder expectations.
- f) Address any issue that has major implications for the Programme and projects.
- g) Monitor Programme scope and manage Programme scope changes.
- h) Reconcile differences in opinion and approach, and resolve disputes arising from them
- i) Make recommendation to the stakeholders for decision making.
- j) Approval of the payment Milestone
- k) Monitor compliance to legislation and statutory regulations in projects implementation.

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP011/2026: Development of Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), Roads and Stormwater Master Plans (RSWMP), Electricity Master Plans (EMP) and a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Electricity (MPNRE) in support of Mogalakwena and Modimolle-Mookgophong Local Municipalities.
--	-----------------------	--

- l) Monitor and evaluate Programme implementation and progress (both physical and financial).
- m) Provide guidance in addressing challenges and bottlenecks as they arise
- n) Oversee projects closure

C.3.1.9.3 Minutes & related documents

All proceedings and resolutions adopted at a particular meeting shall be recorded as Minutes. These Minutes shall be signed by the Chair. The PSP shall provide secretariat support, by assisting in the recording, compiling, and distributing Minutes and other related documents.

C.3.1.9.4 Frequency of Meetings

The Project Steering Committee shall meet every month and shall be held virtually and at the municipal offices when required.

C.3.1.10 CONTACT PERSON

Technical queries to be directed to the DBSA technical team through the DBSA Procurement Unit via email to scmqueries@dbsa.org and the tender reference number is to be quoted.

C4.1 Site Information

The indicative location of the Project Site is shown in the figure below:

C4.1.1 MOGALAKWENA AND MODIMOLLE-MOOKGOPHONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

